UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

\mathbf{T}^{\prime}	\cap	D	M	0	\mathbf{L}
Г	U	\mathbf{r}	IVI	O-	.L

CURRENT REPORT
Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d)
of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): October 5, 2021

XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation)	333-257642 (Commission File Number)	87-1082097 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)				
c/o Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 180 N. LaSalle Street, Suite 1600 Chicago, IL 60601	Address of principal executive offices V7 in Code)	c/o Strongbridge Biopharma plc 900 Northbrook Drive, Suite 200 Trevose, PA 19053				
1-844-445-5704	Address of principal executive offices)(Zip Code) egistrant's telephone numbers, including area cod	1-610-254-9200				
(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)						
Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing	is intended to simultaneously satisfy the f	filing obligation of the registrant under any of the				
following provisions:						
☐ Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 und	☐ Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)					
\square Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under	□ Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)					
$\ \square$ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to $\ \mathbf{F}$	Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17	7 CFR 240.14d-2(b))				
☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to F	Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17	7 CFR 240.13e-4(c))				
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Ac	t:					
Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered				
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	N/A	N/A				
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerchapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of		405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (§230.405 of this				
Emerging growth company ⊠						
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark new or revised financial accounting standards provided p		1 110				

Introductory Note

Effective October 5, 2021, Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Xeris Holdco") completed the previously announced acquisition and merger contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, dated as of May 24, 2021 (the "Transaction Agreement"), by and among Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Xeris"), Strongbridge Biopharma, plc ("Strongbridge"), Xeris Holdco and Wells MergerSub, Inc. ("MergerSub"). Pursuant to the Transaction Agreement, (i) Xeris Holdco acquired Strongbridge (the "Acquisition") pursuant to a scheme of arrangement (the "Scheme") under Irish law; and (ii) MergerSub merged with and into Xeris, with Xeris as the surviving corporation in the merger (the "Merger," and the Merger together with the Acquisition, the "Transactions"). Pursuant to the Acquisition, each ordinary share of Strongbridge (the "Strongbridge Shares") issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Scheme, other than certain Strongbridge Shares held by Xeris Holdco, Xeris or any of its subsidiaries and/or any Strongbridge Shares held by Strongbridge or any of its subsidiaries, was converted into the right to receive (a) 0.7840 of a share of Xeris Holdco's common stock ("Holdco Shares") (the "Share Consideration") and cash in lieu of fractions of Holdco Shares; and (b) one (1) non-tradeable contingent value right ("CVR"), worth up to a maximum of \$1.00, settleable in cash, additional Holdco Shares, at Xeris Holdco's sole election (the "CVR Consideration" and, and together with the Share Consideration and any cash in lieu of fractions of Holdco Shares, at Xeris Holdco's sole election (the "Scheme Consideration"). At the effective time of the Merger, (a) each share of Xeris common stock was assumed by Xeris Holdco and converted into the right to receive one Holdco Share and any cash in lieu of Fractional Entitlements due to a Xeris stockholder (the "Merger Consideration"). As a result of the Transactions, both Xeris and Strongbridge became wholly owned subsidiaries of Xeris Holdco. Capitalized terms not def

This Current Report on Form 8-K (this "Current Report") establishes Xeris Holdco as the successor issuer to Xeris and Strongbridge pursuant to Rule 12g-3(c) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Pursuant to Rule 12g-3(d) under the Exchange Act, shares of Xeris Holdco common stock ("Xeris Holdco Common Stock") are deemed to be registered under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, and Xeris Holdco is subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Xeris Holdco hereby reports this succession in accordance with Rule 12g-3(f) under the Exchange Act.

Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement

Joinder and Sixth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement

In connection with the completion of the Transactions, on October 5, 2021, Xeris Holdco entered into a Joinder and Sixth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement (the "Sixth Amendment") with Xeris, Oxford Finance LLC, as the collateral agent and a lender ("Oxford"), and Silicon Valley Bank, as a lender ("SVB", and together with Oxford, the "Lenders") and Strongbridge US, Inc. ("Strongbridge US") (each of Strongbridge US and Xeris Holdco, a "New Borrower") to amend that certain Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of September 10, 2019, by and between Xeris and the Lenders (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, including by that certain First Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of April 21, 2020, that certain Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated August 5, 2020, and that certain Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated October 23, 2020, and Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated May 3, 2021, collectively, the "Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement").

The Sixth Amendment adds the New Borrowers as borrowers under the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement and as security for their obligations under the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, the New Borrowers granted the Lenders a first priority security interest on substantially all of their assets, including intellectual property, subject to certain exceptions. The Sixth Amendment also updates certain negative covenants and definitions.

The foregoing description of the Sixth Amendment does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the Sixth Amendment, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 10.1 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Second Supplemental Indenture

In connection with the completion of the Transactions, on October 5, 2021, Xeris Holdco, as guarantor, Xeris and U.S. Bank National Association (the "Trustee") entered into that certain Second Supplemental Indenture (the "Second Supplemental Indenture") to the Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2020 (the "Base Indenture" and, together with that certain First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2020, and the Second Supplemental Indenture, the "Indenture"), by and between Xeris and the Trustee, relating to Xeris' 5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Notes").

As a result of the Transactions, and pursuant to the Second Supplemental Indenture, the Notes are no longer convertible into shares of common stock of Xeris. Instead, subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Notes will be exchangeable into cash and Xeris Holdco Common Stock in proportion to the transaction consideration payable pursuant to the Transaction Agreement, and to the "Reference Property" provisions in the Indenture. As a result, as of the date of this Current Report on Form 8-K and subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the Notes are exchangeable into 326.7974 shares of Xeris Holdco Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes.

Pursuant to the Second Supplemental Indenture, Xeris Holdco agreed to guarantee (x) the full and punctual payment when due of all monetary obligations of Xeris under the Indenture and (y) the full and punctual performance within applicable grace periods of all other obligations of Xeris under the Indenture.

The foregoing description of the Base Indenture, First Supplemental Indenture and the Second Supplemental Indenture do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of the Base Indenture, First Supplemental Indenture and Second Supplemental Indenture, copies of which are attached as Exhibits 4.1, 4,2 and 4.3 hereto, respectively, and incorporated herein by reference. This Current Report on Form 8-K does not constitute an offer or solicitation with respect to any securities.

Contingent Value Rights Agreement

On October 5, 2021, Xeris Holdco, Computershare Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Computershare") and its wholly owned subsidiary Computershare Trust Company, N.A., a federally chartered trust company (together with Computershare, the "Rights Agent") entered into that certain Contingent Value Rights Agreement (the "CVR Agreement") governing the terms of the CVRs to be received by Strongbridge shareholders. Each Strongbridge shareholder, other than in the case of Strongbridge Shares held by Xeris Holdco, Xeris or any of its subsidiaries and/or Strongbridge Shares held by Strongbridge or any of its subsidiaries, will be entitled to one CVR for each Strongbridge Share that is owned by or has been issued to such Strongbridge shareholder as of immediately prior to the effective time of the Scheme. In connection with the CVR Agreement, Xeris Holdco issued to each holder of a Strongbridge Rollover Option one CVR with respect to each Strongbridge Share subject to the applicable Strongbridge Option, provided that in no event shall such holder be entitled to any payments with respect to such CVR unless the corresponding Strongbridge Option has been exercised on or prior to the applicable date for any such payment. The CVRs are not transferrable except under limited circumstances, will not be evidenced by certificate or other instrument and will not be registered or listed for trading. The CVRs do not have any voting or dividend rights and do not represent any equity or ownership interest in Xeris Holdco, Xeris or Strongbridge.

Each CVR represents the right to receive up to a maximum of \$1.00, settleable in cash, additional Holdco Shares or a combination thereof, at Xeris Holdco's sole election, without interest and less any applicable withholding taxes, with each payment conditioned upon the achievement of certain Milestones as follows:

• *KEVEYIS Milestone*: Holdco will be obligated to pay \$0.25 per CVR, upon the earlier of the first listing of any patent in the U.S. Food & Drug Administration's Orange Book for KEVEYIS® by the end of 2023 or the first achievement of at least \$40 million in net sales of KEVEYIS® in 2023;

- 2023 RECORLEV Milestone: Holdco will be obligated to pay \$0.25 per CVR, upon the first achievement of at least \$40 million in net sales
 of RECORLEV® in 2023; and
- 2024 RECORLEV Milestone: Holdco will be obligated to pay \$0.50 per CVR, upon the first achievement of at least \$80 million in net sales of RECORLEV® in 2024.

The foregoing description of the CVR Agreement does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the CVR Agreement, a copy of which is attached as Exhibit 2.2 hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

Indemnification Agreements

Effective upon the completion of the Transactions, Xeris Holdco entered into indemnification agreements (the "Indemnification Agreements") with each of Xeris Holdco's directors and officers. With specified exceptions, these Indemnification Agreements provide for indemnification against all liability and loss suffered and expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement by any of these individuals in any action, suit or proceeding, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

The foregoing description of the Indemnification Agreements does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the forms of Indemnification Agreement filed as Exhibits 10.2 and 10.3 to this Current Report and incorporated by reference into this Item 1.01.

Item 2.01 Completion of Acquisition or Disposition of Assets.

At the effective time of the Scheme, (a) Strongbridge shareholders received the Scheme Consideration, (b) Strongbridge's outstanding equity awards were treated as set forth in the Transaction Agreement, such that (i) each Strongbridge Share Award was vested and settled for Strongbridge Shares immediately prior to the effective time of the Scheme, (ii) each Strongbridge Option became fully vested and exercisable immediately prior to the effective time of the Scheme, (iii) each unexercised Strongbridge Option was assumed by Xeris Holdco and converted into an option to purchase Holdco Shares (each, a "Strongbridge Rollover Option"), with the exercise price per Holdco Share and the number of Holdco Shares underlying the Strongbridge Rollover Option adjusted to reflect the conversion from Strongbridge Shares into Holdco Shares, provided that each Strongbridge Rollover Option will continue to have, and be subject to, the same terms and conditions that applied to the corresponding Strongbridge Rollover Option (except for terms rendered inoperative by reason of the Acquisition or for immaterial administrative or ministerial changes that are not adverse to any holder other than in any de minimis respect), provided that the terms of each Strongbridge Rollover Option with an exercise price of \$4.50 or less (prior to the adjustment described above) was amended to provide that it shall remain exercisable for a period of time following the effective time of the Scheme equal to the lesser of (A) the maximum remaining term of such corresponding Strongbridge Option and (B) the fourth anniversary of the effective date of the Merger, in each case regardless of whether the holder of such Strongbridge Rollover Option experiences a termination of employment or service on or following the effective time of the Scheme and (iv) Xeris Holdco issued to each holder of a Strongbridge Rollover Option one CVR with respect to each Strongbridge Share subject to the applicable Strongbridge Option, provided that in no event shall such holder be entitled to any payments with respect to such CVR unless the corresponding Strongbridge Option has been exercised on or prior to any such payment, and (c) Strongbridge's outstanding warrants were treated as follows: (i) each outstanding and unexercised Strongbridge Private Placement Warrant was assumed by Xeris Holdco such that the applicable holders will have the right to subscribe for Holdco Shares, in accordance with certain terms of the Strongbridge Private Placement Warrant, (ii) each outstanding and unexercised Strongbridge Assumed Warrant was assumed by Xeris Holdco such that, upon exercise, the applicable holders will have the right to have delivered to them the Reference Property (as such term is defined in the Strongbridge Assumed Warrants), in accordance with certain terms of the Strongbridge Assumed Warrants.

At the effective time of the Merger, (a) Xeris stockholders received the Merger Consideration and (b) each Xeris option, stock appreciation right, restricted share award and other Xeris share based award that was outstanding was assumed by Xeris Holdco and converted into an equivalent equity award of Xeris Holdco, which award will be subject to the same number of shares and the same terms and conditions as were applicable to the Xeris award in respect of which it was issued. At the effective time of the Merger, Xeris Holdco assumed each Strongbridge Share Plan, each Xeris Share Plan and the Xeris ESPP for the purposes of governing each Strongbridge Rollover Option, governing each assumed Xeris equity award and granting awards to the extent permitted by applicable law and NASDAQ regulations.

The issuance of Holdco Shares in connection with the Transactions, as described above, was registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-257642), filed by Xeris Holdco with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and declared effective on July 29, 2021. The joint proxy statement/prospectus of Xeris Holdco, Xeris and Strongbridge (the "Joint Proxy Statement/Prospectus") included in the registration statement contains additional information about the Transactions. The description of Holdco Shares set forth in the Joint Proxy Statement/Prospectus is incorporated herein by reference. Additional information about the Transactions is also contained in Current Reports on Form 8-K filed by Xeris on May 24, 2021, July 30, 2021 and September 14, 2021 and Current Reports on Form 8-K filed by Strongbridge on May 24, 2021, July 7, 2021, July 26, 2021, August 30, 2021 and September 8, 2021 and incorporated by reference into the Joint Proxy Statement/Prospectus.

The description of the Transaction Agreement contained herein does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Transaction Agreement, a copy of which is filed as Exhibit 2.1 hereto and is incorporated herein by reference. This summary is not intended to modify or supplement any factual disclosures about Xeris, Strongbridge or Xeris Holdco, and should not be relied upon as disclosure about Xeris, Strongbridge or Xeris Holdco without consideration of the periodic and current reports and statements that Xeris, Strongbridge or Xeris Holdco file with the SEC. The terms of the Transaction Agreement govern the contractual rights and relationships, and allocate risks, among the parties in relation to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement. In particular, the representations and warranties made by the parties to each other in the Transaction Agreement reflect negotiations between, and are solely for the benefit of, the parties thereto and may be limited or modified by a variety of factors, including: subsequent events, information included in public filings, disclosures made during negotiations, correspondence between the parties and disclosure schedules to the Transaction Agreement. Accordingly, the representations and warranties may not describe the actual state of affairs at the date they were made or at any other time and you should not rely on them as statements of fact.

The information set forth in the Introductory Note and under Item 1.01 of this Current Report is incorporated by reference herein.

Item 2.03 Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation under an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant

The information set forth in Item 1.01 under the headings "Joinder and Sixth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement" and "Second Supplemental Indenture" of this Current Report is incorporated by reference herein.

Item 3.03 Material Modification to Rights of Security Holders

The following summary of the material terms of Xeris Holdco's capital stock is subject in all respects to the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws, which are filed as Exhibit 3.1 and Exhibit 3.2, respectively, to this Current Report and incorporated by reference herein.

The shares of Xeris Holdco Common Stock issued in the Transactions are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. Each holder of a share of Xeris Holdco Common Stock is entitled to one vote for each share upon all questions presented to the stockholders, and the common stock has the exclusive right to vote for the election of directors and for all other purposes (subject to the express terms of the preferred stock). The Xeris Holdco stockholders have no preemptive rights or other subscription rights or redemption or sinking fund provisions.

Xeris Holdco stockholders are entitled to receive ratably any dividends as may be declared from time to time by the Xeris Holdco board of directors (the "Board") out of funds legally available for that purpose, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding preferred stock. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up, Xeris Holdco stockholders are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining a for distribution to stockholders after payment of all debts and other liabilities and any preference of any outstanding Xeris HoldCo preferred stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the Xeris Holdco stockholders are subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of holders of any series of Xeris Holdco preferred stock that Xeris HoldCo may designate and issue in the future.

The information set forth in the Introductory Note and in Items 2.01 and 5.03 of this Current Report is incorporated by reference herein.

Item 5.01 Changes in Control of Registrant

Prior to the effective time of the Transactions, Xeris Holdco was owned and controlled by Xeris. As of the effective time of the Transactions, the shares of Xeris Holdco Common Stock are now held by the former holders of Xeris common stock and Strongbridge ordinary shares. Pursuant to the Transaction Agreement, immediately following the effective time of the Merger, all shares of Xeris Holdco Common Stock owned by Xeris were surrendered to Xeris Holdco for no consideration.

The information set forth in the Introductory Note and in Items 2.01, 3.03 and 5.03 of this Current Report is incorporated by reference herein.

Item 5.03 Amendments to Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws; Change in Fiscal Year.

On October 5, 2021, in connection with the completion of the Transactions and in accordance with the Transaction Agreement, Xeris Holdco amended and restated its Certificate of Incorporation and its Bylaws to reflect the changes contemplated by the Transaction Agreement and described in the Joint Proxy Statement/Prospectus.

The foregoing description of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Xeris Holdco and the Amended and Restated Bylaws of Xeris Holdco does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Xeris Holdco and the Amended and Restated Bylaws of Xeris Holdco filed as Exhibit 3.1 and Exhibit 3.2, respectively, to this Current Report and incorporated by reference into this Item 5.01.

The information set forth in the Introductory Note of this Current Report is incorporated by reference into this Item 5.03.

Item 8.01 Other Events.

On October 5, 2021, Xeris Holdco issued a press release in connection with the completion of the Transactions. A copy of the press release is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.1 and is incorporated by reference into this Item 8.01.

Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits

(a) Financial Statements of Business Acquired.

The information required by this item was previously reported in the Joint Proxy Statement/Prospectus and, accordingly, pursuant to General Instruction B.3 of Form 8-K is not required to be reported herein.

(b) Pro Forma Financial Information.

The information required by this item was previously reported in the Joint Proxy Statement/Prospectus and, accordingly, pursuant to General Instruction B.3 of Form 8-K is not required to be reported herein.

(d) Exhibits.

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit					
2.1	<u>Transaction Agreement, dated as of May 24, 2021, by and among the Registrant, Strongbridge Biopharma plc, Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Wells MergerSub, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Annex A of the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on July 2, 2021)</u>					
2.2	Contingent Value Rights Agreement, dated as of October 5, 2021, by and between the Registrant, Computershare, Inc. and Computershare Trust Company, N.A.					
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.					
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Registrant.					
4.1	Base Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2020, by and between Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association.					
4.2	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2020, by and between Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association.					
4.3	Second Supplemental Indenture, by and among the Registrant, Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, dated October 5, 2021.					
4.4	Form of 5.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2025 (included in Exhibit 4.2).					
10.1	Joinder and Sixth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated October 5, 2021, by and among the Registrant, Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Oxford Finance LLC and Silicon Valley Bank.					
10.2	Form of Director Indemnification Agreement.					
10.3	Form of Officer Indemnification Agreement.					
99.1	Press Release, dated October 5, 2021.					

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.

(Registrant)

By: /s/ Steven M. Pieper
Name: Steven M. Pieper
Title: Chief Financial Officer

Date: October 5, 2021

CONTINGENT VALUE RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS CONTINGENT VALUE RIGHTS AGREEMENT, dated as of October 5, 2021 (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), is entered into by and between Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Parent</u>"), and Computershare Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Computershare</u>") and its affiliate Computershare Trust Company, N.A., a federally chartered trust company (together with Computershare, the "<u>Rights Agent</u>").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Parent, Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Xeris</u>"), Strongbridge Biopharma plc, a public limited company incorporated in Ireland (the "<u>Company</u>") and Wells MergerSub, Inc., a Delaware corporation, have entered into the Transaction Agreement, dated as of May 24, 2021 (as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time pursuant to the terms thereof, the "<u>Transaction Agreement</u>"), relating to a recommended offer to be made by Xeris for the entire issued and to be issued ordinary share capital of the Company to be implemented by a scheme of arrangement under Irish law or, at the election of Xeris, and subject to the terms of the Transaction Agreement, by means of the Takeover Offer (the "Acquisition");

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Transaction Agreement, Parent has agreed to provide to the Company's shareholders the right to receive contingent payments, which may be reduced in certain circumstances, as hereinafter described; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to this Agreement, the maximum aggregate amount payable per CVR (as defined below) is \$1.00, subject to reduction as hereinafter described, without interest.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the consummation of the transactions referred to above, Parent and Rights Agent agree, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders (as hereinafter defined), as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS; CERTAIN RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

Section 1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. Capitalized terms used in this Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in this Agreement, including as specified in this <u>Section 1.1</u>. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Transaction Agreement.

"Acting Holders" means, at the time of determination, Holders of not less than a majority of the outstanding CVRs, as set out in the CVR Register.

"Affiliate" means as to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such first Person. For this purpose, "control" (including, with its correlative meanings, "controlled by" and "under common control with") shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of securities or partnership or other ownership interests, by contract or otherwise.

"Affiliate End User" has the meaning set forth in the definition of "Net Sales."

"Assignee" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.3(a).

"Audit Trigger Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4(a).

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to remain closed.

"Change of Control" means, with respect to a Person, directly or indirectly, (a) a consolidation, merger or similar business combination involving such Person in which (i) such Person is not the surviving entity or (ii) the holders of voting securities of such Person immediately prior thereto are holders of less than fifty percent (50%) of the voting securities of the surviving Person immediately after such transaction, (b) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of such Person on a consolidated basis in one transaction or a series of related transactions, or the (c) acquisition of beneficial ownership by any Person or group of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding voting securities of such Person.

"Commercially Reasonable Efforts" means, with respect to each Milestone, using such reasonable and diligent, good faith efforts and allocation of resources typically used by Persons of comparable size and resources within the pharmaceutical industry as Parent and its Affiliates with respect to listing of patents in the Orange Book (as defined below) in respect of, and commercialization of, pharmaceutical products owned by such a Person or any of its Affiliates or to which such Person has rights, which products (i) are at a similar stage in development or product life and (ii) have similar commercial potential as the applicable Product, taking into account safety, tolerability and efficacy, competitive or alternative third party products in the marketplace, proprietary position (including patent coverage), the regulatory structure involved, the regulatory environment, anticipated profitability (including pricing and reimbursement) and other technical, commercial, legal and/or medical factors. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Commercially Reasonable Efforts shall be determined without regard to any payments hereunder.

"CVR Register" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3(b).

"CVR Shortfall" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4(c).

"CVR Shortfall Payment Date" means the date on which the CVR Shortfall is paid to Holders pursuant to Section 4.4(c).

"CVRs" means the rights of Holders (granted to initial Holders pursuant to the Transaction Agreement) to receive contingent Parent Common Stock or cash payments, or a combination of contingent Parent Common Stock and cash payments, pursuant to this Agreement.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company or any successor thereto.

"Effective Date" has the meaning given to that term in the Transaction Agreement.

"FDA" means the United States Food and Drug Administration or any successor agency thereto.

"GAAP" means the then-current generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as established by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or any successor entity or other entity generally recognized as having the right to establish such principles in the United States, in each case, as consistently applied.

"Governmental Entities" means any Irish, United States, foreign or supranational, federal, state or local governmental commission, board, body, bureau, arbitrator, arbitration panel, or other regulatory authority or agency, including courts and other judicial bodies, or any competition, antitrust, foreign investment review or supervisory body, central bank or other governmental, trade or regulatory agency or body, securities exchange or any self-regulatory body or authority, including any instrumentality or entity designed to act for or on behalf of the foregoing, in each case, in any jurisdiction, including the Panel, the High Court of Ireland and the SEC;

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a CVR is registered in the CVR Register at the applicable time.

"Independent Accountant" means an independent certified public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing experienced in pharmaceutical businesses and products, designated (a) jointly by the Acting Holders and Parent or (b) if such parties fail to make a designation as described in the foregoing (a) within ten (10) days of the Audit Trigger Date, jointly by an independent public accounting firm selected by Parent and an independent public accounting firm selected by the Acting Holders.

"Keveyis Milestone" means the earlier of: (a) the first listing of any patent in the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations (or successor thereto) (the "Orange Book") with respect to the Keveyis Product (the "Keveyis Patent Milestone") and (b) the first achievement of at least \$40 million in Net Sales of the Keveyis Product (the "Keveyis Sales Milestone"), in each case, during the Keveyis Milestone Period.

"<u>Keveyis Milestone Payment</u>" means \$0.25 per CVR, which shall be reduced to \$0.00 if the Keveyis Milestone is not achieved on or before the end of the Keveyis Milestone Period.

"Keveyis Milestone Period" means (a) in the case of the Keveyis Patent Milestone, the period beginning on the date of the Transaction Agreement and ending on December 31, 2023, and (b) in the case of the Keveyis Sales Milestones, the period beginning on January 1, 2023 and ending on December 31, 2023.

"Keveyis Patent Milestone" has the meaning set forth in the definition of Keveyis Milestone.

"Keveyis Product" means that certain pharmaceutical product that contains dichlorphenamide, and for clarity, with respect to the United States, as of the Effective Date, such product is sold under the proprietary name KEVEYIS.

"Keveyis Sales Milestone" has the meaning set forth in the definition of Keveyis Milestone.

"<u>Law</u>" means any foreign, federal, state, local or municipal laws, rules, judgments orders, regulations, statutes, ordinances, codes, decisions, injunctions, orders, decrees or requirements of any Governmental Entity.

"Milestone" means any of the Keveyis Milestone, the Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone and the Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone.

"Milestone Failure Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4(g).

"Milestone Notice" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.4(a).

"Milestone Payment" means any of the Keveyis Milestone Payment, the Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone Payment or Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone Payment.

"<u>Milestone Payment Amount</u>" means, in respect of a Milestone, for a given Holder, the product of (a) the Milestone Payment in respect of such Milestone, and (b) the number of CVRs held by such Holder as reflected on the CVR Register as of the close of business on the date of the applicable Milestone Notice.

"Milestone Payment Date" means, (a) for the Keveyis Patent Milestone, (i) if achieved prior to or on the Effective Date, the date that is fifteen (15) Business Days following the Effective Date; and (ii) if achieved following the Effective Date, the date that is fifteen (15) Business Days following the achievement of such Milestone, (b) upon the achievement of the Keveyis Sales Milestone and/or the Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone, the date that is fifteen (15) Business Days following the date that Parent files its Annual Report on Form 10-K with the SEC for the year ending December 31, 2023 and (c) upon the achievement of the Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone, the date that is fifteen (15) Business Days following the date that Parent files its Annual Report on Form 10-K with the SEC for the year ending December 31, 2024.

"Milestone Period" means any of the Keveyis Milestone Period, the Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone Period or the Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone Period.

"Net Sales" means the gross amount invoiced by or on behalf of all Selling Entities for the applicable Product sold to third parties other than any other Selling Entity, less the Permitted Deductions if and to the extent they are included in the gross invoiced sales price of the applicable Product or otherwise directly or indirectly incurred by the applicable Selling Entity with respect to the sale of such Product, all as determined in accordance with the Selling Entity's usual and customary accounting methods consistent with the treatment of other branded prescription products commercialized by the applicable Selling Entity or by the Company prior to the Acquisition, which shall be in accordance with GAAP, including the accounting methods for

translating activity denominated in foreign currencies into United States dollar amounts. In the case of a sale of any Product between or among Selling Entities for resale, Net Sales will be calculated as above only on the value invoiced on the first arm's-length sale thereafter to a third party (in such capacity, a "Third Party End User"). For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of any sale of the Product between or among Selling Entities where a Selling Entity is an end-user of (in such capacity, an "Affiliate End User"), and does not further sell, the Product, Net Sales will be calculated on the value invoiced to such Affiliate End User; provided that use of the applicable Product for clinical testing in which the cost of the Product is not reimbursed shall not make the relevant Selling Entity or licensee an Affiliate End User under this Agreement. If a Product is sold or otherwise commercially disposed of for consideration other than cash or in a transaction that is not at arm's-length between the buyer of such Product and the applicable Selling Entity (other than with respect to Product supplied expressly for sampling purposes), then the gross amount to be included in the calculation of Net Sales shall be the amount that would have been invoiced had the transaction been conducted at arm's-length and for cash. Such amount that would have been invoiced shall be determined, wherever possible, by reference to the average selling price of such Product in arm's-length transactions in the relevant jurisdiction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the gross amount invoiced for (i) Product provided for administration to patients enrolled in clinical trials or for other research purposes or distributed through a not-for-profit foundation, indigent patient programs or patient discount, assistance or coupon programs at a discount (to the extent of such discount) to eligible patients and (ii) commercially reasonable quantities of Products used as samples to promote additional sales shall not be included in the calculation of Net Sales.

"Net Sales Statement" means, for a given calendar year, a written statement of Parent, certified by the Chief Financial Officer of Parent, setting forth with reasonable detail (a) an itemized calculation of the gross amounts invoiced by the Selling Entities for such Product sold to (i) any third party other than another Selling Entity (including any Third Party End User) and (ii) any Affiliate End User, in each case during such calendar year, (b) an itemized calculation of the Permitted Deductions during such calendar year, and (c) to the extent that sales for such Product is recorded in currencies other than United States dollars during such calendar year, the exchange rates used for conversion of such foreign currency into United States dollars.

"Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, the treasurer or the secretary, in each case of Parent, in his or her capacity as such an officer, and delivered to the Rights Agent.

"Panel" means the Irish Takeover Panel.

"Parent Board of Directors" means the board of directors of Parent.

"<u>Parent Board Resolution</u>" means a copy of a resolution certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of Parent to have been duly adopted by the Parent Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Rights Agent.

"Parent Common Stock" means shares of common stock of Parent.

- "Permitted Deductions" means the following deductions not already excluded from Net Sales:
- (1) trade, quantity and prompt pay discounts;
- (2) amounts repaid or credited by reason of defects, recalls, returns, rebates or allowances of goods or because of retroactive price reductions or billing corrections;
- (3) chargebacks, rebates (or the equivalent thereof) and other amounts accrued on sale of such Product, including such chargebacks or rebates mandated by programs of Governmental Entities;
- (4) rebates (or the equivalent thereof, including required distribution commissions and fees payable to any third party providing distribution services to the Selling Entities) and administrative fees accrued on the sale of such Product to medical healthcare organizations, group purchasing organizations or trade customers in line with approved contract terms or other normal and customary understandings and arrangements;
- (5) tariffs, duties, excise, sales, value-added and other taxes (other than taxes based on income or profits) and charges of Governmental Entities levied on or measured by the sales of Products;
- (6) any government manufacturing tax, including the brand manufacturer's tax imposed pursuant to the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (Pub. L. No. 111-148);
- (7) reasonable deductions for uncollectible amounts on previously sold products (which adjustment shall be based on actual bad debts incurred and written off as uncollectible by the Selling Entity in a fiscal period, net of any recoveries of amounts previously written off as uncollectible from current fiscal periods);
 - (8) discounts pursuant to indigent patient programs and patient discount programs and coupon discounts;
 - (9) transportation, freight, postage, importation, shipping insurance and other handling expenses; and
- (10) distribution and specialty pharmacy provider commissions and fees (including fees related to services provided pursuant to specialty pharmacy provider or distribution and inventory management service agreements with specialty pharmacies or wholesalers) payable to any third party providing specialty pharmacy, distribution or inventory management services to the Selling Entities.

For the avoidance of doubt, if a single item falls into more than one of the categories set forth in clauses (1) through (10) above, such item may not be deducted more than once.

"Permitted Transfer" means a transfer of CVRs (a) upon death of a Holder by will or intestacy; (b) made by instrument to an *inter vivos* or testamentary trust in which the CVRs are to be passed to beneficiaries upon the death of the trustee; (c) made pursuant to a court order; (d) made by operation of law (including by consolidation or merger) or without consideration in connection with the dissolution, liquidation or termination of any corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other entity; (e) in the case of CVRs held in book-entry or other similar nominee form, from a nominee to a beneficial owner and, if applicable, through an intermediary, or from such nominee to another nominee for the same beneficial owner, to the extent allowable by DTC; or (f) to Parent as provided in Section 2.7.

"Person" means an individual, group, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, trust, unincorporated organisation or other entity.

"Product" means the Recorlev Product or the Keveyis Product.

"Product Transferee" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.6.

"Recorlev Product" means any pharmaceutical product that contains levoketoconazole, the pure 2S,4R enantiomer of ketoconazole, as the sole active ingredient, and for clarity, with respect to the United States, as of the Effective Date, such product is proposed to be sold under the proprietary name RECORLEV, pending approval by the FDA.

"Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone" means the first achievement of at least forty million United States dollars (\$40,000,000) of Net Sales of the Recorlev Product during the Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone Period.

"Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone Payment" means \$0.25 per CVR, which, subject to Section 4.4 hereto, shall be reduced to \$0.00 if the Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone is not achieved on or before the end of the Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone Period.

"Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone Period" means January 1, 2023 through December 31, 2023.

"Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone" means the first achievement of at least eighty million United States dollars (\$80,000,000) of Net Sales of the Recorlev Product during the Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone Period.

"Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone Payment" means \$0.50 per CVR, which, subject to Section 4.4 hereto, shall be reduced to \$0.00 if the Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone is not achieved on or before the end of the Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone Period.

"Recorley 2024 Commercial Milestone Period" means January 1, 2024 through December 31, 2024.

"Review Request Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4.

"Rights Agent" means the Rights Agent named in the first paragraph of this Agreement, until a successor Rights Agent will have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Agreement, and thereafter "Rights Agent" will mean such successor Rights Agent.

"Scheme Record Time" means 10:00 p.m. (Irish time) on October 4, 2021.

"Selling Entity" means Parent, any Assignee and each of their respective Affiliates, licensees and sublicensees. For clarity, Product Transferees shall be Selling Entities hereunder.

"Third Party End User" has the meaning set forth in the definition of Net Sales.

"<u>Trading Day</u>" means a day on which Nasdaq (or any national securities exchange or over the counter trading market on which Xeris common stock primarily trades if Xeris common stock is no longer listed on Nasdaq) is open for trading.

"United States" means the United States of America and its territories and possessions.

"<u>Volume Weighted Average Price</u>" means an amount equal to the volume weighted average price for Xeris common stock as reported by Nasdaq (or any national securities exchange or over the counter trading market on which the Xeris common stock primarily trades if the Xeris common stock is no longer listed on Nasdaq) for the ten (10) Trading Days immediately prior to the Effective Date.

Section 1.2 Rules of Construction. Except as otherwise explicitly specified to the contrary, in this Agreement, (a) words such as "hereunder", "hereto", "hereto", "hereto", "hereto" and "herein" and other words commencing with "here" shall, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, refer to the whole of this Agreement and not to any particular section or clause thereof; (b) save as otherwise provided herein, any reference herein to a section, clause, schedule or paragraph shall be a reference to a section, subsection, clause, subclause, paragraph or subparagraph (as the case may be) of this Agreement; (c) the masculine gender shall include the feminine and neuter and vice versa and the singular number shall include the plural and vice versa; (d) any phrase introduced by the terms "including", "include", "in particular" or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words preceding those terms; (e) any agreement or instrument defined or referred to herein or in any agreement or instrument that is referred to herein means such agreement or instrument as from time to time amended, modified or supplemented, including by waiver or consent, and all attachments thereto and instruments incorporated therein; (f) references to "dollars" and "\$" means US\$; (g) references to "days" shall be to calendar days unless otherwise indicated as a "Business Day;" and (h) references to time are to New York City time, unless otherwise specified.

ARTICLE II

CONTINGENT VALUE RIGHTS

Section 2.1 CVRs. Each CVR represents the right of a Holder to receive the Milestone Payments in accordance with this Agreement.

Section 2.2 <u>Nontransferable</u>. The CVRs may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged, encumbered or in any other manner transferred or disposed of, in whole or in part, other than through a Permitted Transfer. Any attempted sale, assignment, transfer, pledge, encumbrance or disposition of CVRs, in whole or in part, in violation of this <u>Section 2.2</u> shall be void *ab initio* and of no effect. The CVRs will not be listed on any quotation system or traded on any securities exchange.

Section 2.3 No Certificate; Registration; Registration of Transfer; Change of Address.

- (a) The CVRs will be issued in book-entry form only and will not be evidenced by a certificate or other instrument.
- (b) The Rights Agent will keep a register (the "CVR Register") for the registration of CVRs. The Rights Agent is hereby initially appointed the CVR registrar (the "CVR Registrar") for purposes of registering CVRs and Permitted Transfers of CVRs as provided for herein. Upon any change in the identity of the Rights Agent, the successor Rights Agent will automatically also become the successor CVR Registrar. The CVR Register will initially show one position for Cede & Co. representing all of the Strongbridge Shares held by DTC on behalf of the street holders of the Strongbridge Shares held by such holders as of immediately prior to the Scheme Record Time. The Rights Agent will have no responsibility whatsoever directly to the street name holders with respect to transfers of CVRs. With respect to any payments to be made under Section 2.4 below, the Rights Agent will accomplish the payment to any former street name holders of shares by sending one lump-sum payment to DTC. The Rights Agent will have no responsibilities whatsoever with regard to the distribution of payments by DTC to such street name holders. Parent may receive and inspect a copy of the CVR Register, from time to time, upon written request made to the Rights Agent. Within two (2) Business Days after receipt of such request, the Rights Agent shall deliver a copy of the CVR Register, as then in effect, to Parent at the address set forth in Section 6.1.
- (c) Subject to the restrictions on transferability set forth in Section 2.2, every request made to transfer a CVR must be in writing and accompanied by a written instrument of transfer (i) in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Rights Agent pursuant to its guidelines, (ii) that is duly executed by the Holder thereof or the Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, the Holder's personal representative or the Holder's survivor, and (iii) that sets forth in reasonable detail the circumstances relating to the transfer. Upon receipt of such written notice, the Rights Agent shall, subject to its reasonable determination that the transfer instrument is in proper form and Parent's confirmation that the transfer otherwise complies with the other terms and conditions of this Agreement (including the provisions of Section 2.2), register the transfer of the CVRs in the CVR Register. The Rights Agent shall not be obligated to undertake any action with respect to the transfer of the CVRs until it shall have been provided with such additional information or material as it may reasonably require to determine that the transfer complied with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Parent and Rights Agent may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp or other similar tax or governmental charge that is imposed in connection with any such registration of transfer, unless such Holder has demonstrated to the reasonable satisfaction of Parent and Rights Agent that any such tax or charge has been paid or is not applicable. The Rights Agent shall have no duty or obligation to take any action under any section of this Agreement that requires the payment by a Holder of a CVR of applicable taxes or charges unless and until the Rights Agent is satisfied that all such taxes or charges have been paid. All duly transferred CVRs registered in the CVR Register will be the valid obligations of Parent, evidencing the same right and will entitle the transferee to the same benefits and rights under this Agreement, as those pre

(d) A Holder may make a written request to the Rights Agent to change such Holder's address of record in the CVR Register. The written request must be duly executed by the Holder. Upon receipt of such written notice, the Rights Agent shall, promptly record the change of address in the CVR Register.

Section 2.4 Payment Procedures; Notices.

- (a) If a Milestone is achieved during an applicable Milestone Period, then, on or prior to the applicable Milestone Payment Date, Parent shall (i) deliver to the Rights Agent a written notice indicating the applicable Milestone achieved (a "Milestone Notice"), and (ii) in accordance with Section 4.2, transfer to the Rights Agent the Milestone Payment Amount then due and payable to each Holder, in the form of either (A) subject to the valuation methodology set forth below, solely shares of Parent Common Stock (a "Milestone Stock Payment"), (B) solely cash (a "Milestone Cash Payment"), or (C) a combination of, subject to the valuation methodology set forth below, shares of Parent Common Stock and cash (a "Combined Milestone Cash and Stock Payment"). Without limiting Parent's obligations to pay the Milestone Payments hereunder, Parent shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to elect one of the foregoing (A), (B), or (C) in paying any Milestone Payment payable hereunder.
- (b) The Rights Agent will promptly, and, in any event, within ten (10) Business Days of receipt of any Milestone Notice (each such date, a "Milestone Notice Date"), send each Holder at its registered address a copy of the applicable Milestone Notice. At the time the Rights Agent sends a copy of such Milestone Notice to each Holder, the Rights Agent will also pay the applicable Milestone Payment Amount to each Holder, with each Holder receiving, subject to Section 2.4(c):
 - (i) if Parent elects the Milestone Stock Payment, the number of shares of Parent Common Stock equal to the product of (A) the applicable Milestone Payment divided by the Volume Weighted Average Price and (B) the number of CVRs held by such Holder as reflected on the CVR Register,
 - (ii) if Parent elects the Milestone Cash Payment, the Milestone Payment Amount, and
 - (iii) if Parent elects the Combined Milestone Cash and Stock Payment: (A)(1) the applicable Milestone Payment divided by the Volume Weighted Average Price, multiplied by (2) the percentage of the Milestone Payment that Parent has elected to pay in shares of Parent Common Stock (in accordance with the foregoing Section 2.4(a)) and multiplied by (3) the number of CVRs held by such Holder as reflected on the CVR Register, plus (B)(1) the applicable Milestone Payment Amount multiplied by (2) the percentage of the Milestone Payment that Parent has elected to pay in cash (in accordance with the foregoing Section 2.4(a)).

- (c) In the event that any Milestone Payment payable to the Holders under this Agreement includes shares of Parent Common Stock, Parent and the Rights Agent shall take such actions as are necessary to issue or transfer to each Holder such Holder's shares of Parent Common Stock, in accordance with applicable Law. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no fractional shares of Parent Common Stock shall be issued under this Agreement. In lieu of any fractional share of Parent Common Stock otherwise issuable under this Agreement, if any, the Holder shall receive a cash payment, rounded to the nearest whole cent and without interest, in an amount equal to the product of the Volume Weighted Average Price for the applicable payment and the fraction of a share the Holder would otherwise be entitled to receive. The shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued to Holders pursuant to the foregoing shall be evidenced by properly authorized share certificates registered with Parent's stock transfer agent, or, at Parent's discretion, by book-entry registration with Parent's stock transfer agent.
- (d) The Milestone Cash Payment or the cash portion of any Combined Milestone Cash and Stock Payment payable under this Agreement (including any cash payment in lieu of fractional shares of Parent Common Stock) shall be paid in United States dollars by check mailed to the address of each Holder as reflected in the CVR Register as of the close of business on the last Business Day prior to such Milestone Notice Date.
- (e) Parent shall be entitled to deduct and withhold, or cause the Rights Agent to deduct and withhold, from any Milestone Payment Amount or any other amounts otherwise payable pursuant to this Agreement such amounts as may be required to be deducted and withheld therefrom under applicable tax law, as may reasonably be determined by Parent or the Rights Agent. Prior to making any such tax withholdings or causing any such tax withholdings to be made with respect to any Holder, Parent shall instruct the Rights Agent to, and upon receipt of such instruction the Rights Agent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to, solicit IRS Forms W-9 or W-8, or any other appropriate forms, from Holders within a reasonable amount of time in order to provide the opportunity for the Holder to provide such forms (or any other necessary Tax forms) in order to mitigate or reduce such withholding. Parent shall, or shall cause the Rights Agent to, take all commercially reasonable action that may be necessary to ensure that any amounts withheld in respect of taxes are timely remitted to the appropriate Governmental Entity. To the extent any amounts are so deducted and withheld and properly and timely remitted to the appropriate Governmental Entity, (i) such amounts shall be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to the Person in respect of whom such deduction and withholding was made, and (ii) prior to the fifteenth (15th) day of February in the year following any payment of such taxes by Parent or the Rights Agent, Parent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to deliver (or shall cause the Rights Agent to deliver) to the Person to whom such amounts would otherwise have been paid an original IRS Form 1099, IRS Form W-2, IRS Form 1042-S, or other reasonably acceptable and applicable evidence of such withholding.
- (f) Any portion of any Milestone Payment Amount delivered to the Rights Agent that remains undistributed to a Holder one year after the date of the delivery of the Milestone Notice will be delivered by the Rights Agent to Parent, upon written demand, and any Holder will thereafter look only to Parent for payment of such Milestone Payment Amount, without interest.

- (g) Commencing with, (i) in the case of the Keveyis Milestone, the first calendar quarter of the calendar year beginning on January 1, 2024; (ii) in the case of the Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone, the first calendar quarter of the calendar year beginning on January 1, 2024, and (iii) in the case of the Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone, the first calendar quarter of the calendar year beginning on January 1, 2025, if Parent has not delivered to the Rights Agent a Milestone Notice pursuant to Section 2.4(a) with respect to the achievement of any of such Milestones, no later than the forty-fifth (45th) day following the completion of such calendar quarter, without limiting any of Parent's obligations hereunder (including with respect to payment of any of the Milestones), Parent shall deliver to the Rights Agent (i) written notice indicating that the applicable Milestone was not achieved during the applicable calendar year (a "Milestone Failure Notice") and an Officer's Certificate certifying the same and (ii) the Net Sales Statement for such calendar year. The Rights Agent will promptly, and in any event within ten (10) Business Days of receipt of a Milestone Failure Notice, send each Holder at its registered address a copy of such Milestone Failure Notice and Net Sales Statement (which statement may be modified or redacted, at the reasonable request of Parent, so as to provide only the total amount of gross amounts invoiced by the Selling Entities, the total amount of Permitted Deductions and the ultimate Milestone Payment Amount payable thereunder in respect of each CVR).
- (h) Neither Parent nor the Rights Agent will be liable to any person in respect of any Milestone Payment Amount delivered to a public official pursuant to any applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar Law. In addition to and not in limitation of any other indemnity obligation herein, Parent agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Rights Agent with respect to any liability, penalty, cost or expense Rights Agent may incur or be subject to in connection with transferring such property to Parent.
- (i) Unless otherwise required by applicable Law, Parent and the Rights Agent agree that for all U.S. federal and applicable state, local and foreign income Tax purposes, (i) amounts payable pursuant to this Agreement may be treated as deferred contingent purchase price; and (ii) if and to the extent such amounts are paid to any person under this Agreement, a portion may be treated as interest pursuant to Section 483 or Section 1274 of the Code. Parent shall or shall cause the Rights Agent to report imputed interest on the CVRs as required by applicable Law.
- (j) The indemnification provided by this <u>Section 2.4</u> shall survive the resignation, replacement or removal of the Rights Agent and the termination of this Agreement.
 - Section 2.5 No Voting, Dividends or Interest; No Equity or Ownership Interest in Parent.
- (a) The CVRs will not have any voting or dividend rights, and interest will not accrue on any amounts payable on the CVRs to any Holder.
- (b) The CVRs will not represent any interests in the capital of, or any equity or ownership interest in, Parent, in any constituent company to the Acquisition or any of their respective Affiliates.

Section 2.6 Changes in Parent Common Stock.

- (a) If Parent Common Stock is changed into, or exchanged for, a different number of shares or a different class, by reason of any subdivision, reclassification, reorganisation, recapitalisation, split, combination, contribution or exchange of shares, or a stock dividend or dividend payable in any other securities shall be declared with a record date within such period, or any similar event shall have occurred, any Milestone Stock Payment or the stock portion of any Combined Milestone Cash and Stock Payment shall be correspondingly adjusted to provide the Holders the same economic effect as contemplated by this Agreement prior to such event.
- (b) If, as a result of any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, or other similar change in Parent Common Stock, the outstanding Parent Common Stock is exchanged for a different kind, class or series of shares or other securities of Parent, an appropriate adjustment to the kind, class or series of shares or other securities subject to the CVRs and this Agreement shall be made.

Section 2.7 <u>Ability to Abandon CVR</u>. A Holder may at any time, at such Holder's option, abandon all of such Holder's remaining rights in a CVR by transferring such CVR to Parent without consideration therefor. Nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit Parent or any of its Affiliates from offering to acquire or acquiring any CVRs for consideration from the Holders, in private transactions or otherwise, in its sole discretion. Any CVRs acquired by Parent or any of its Affiliates shall be automatically deemed extinguished and no longer outstanding for purposes of the definition of Acting Holders and Article V hereunder.

ARTICLE III

THE RIGHTS AGENT

Section 3.1 Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

- (a) The Rights Agent will not have any liability for any actions taken or not taken in connection with this Agreement, except to the extent of its willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence (which willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence must be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final and non-appealable judgment). No provision of this Agreement will require the Rights Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers.
- (b) The Holders, acting by the written consent of the Acting Holders, may direct in writing the Rights Agent to act on behalf of the Holders in enforcing any of their rights hereunder. The Rights Agent shall be under no obligation to institute any action, suit or proceeding, or to take any other action likely to result in the incurrence of expenses by the Rights Agent; provided that, in the event that the Rights Agent elects to institute any action, suit or proceeding, or to take any other action directed by the Holders, the Acting Holders (on behalf of all Holders) shall furnish the Rights Agent with reasonable security and indemnity for any costs and expenses that may be incurred pursuant to an agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Rights Agent and shall reimburse the Rights Agent for any such costs and expenses upon demand by the Rights Agent. All rights of action under this Agreement may be enforced by the Rights Agent and any action, suit or proceeding instituted by the Rights Agent shall be brought in

its name as the Rights Agent and any recovery in connection therewith shall be for the proportionate benefit of all the Holders, as their respective rights or interests may appear. For the avoidance of doubt, the Rights Agent shall not be obligated to act on behalf of the Holders notwithstanding the Rights Agent's receipt of a written direction from the Acting Holders in accordance with this clause (b).

- Section 3.2 <u>Certain Rights of Rights Agent</u>. The Rights Agent undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Agreement, and no implied covenants or obligations will be read into this Agreement against the Rights Agent. In addition:
- (a) the Rights Agent may rely and will be protected and held harmless by Parent in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.
- (b) whenever the Rights Agent will deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Rights Agent may request and rely upon an Officer's Certificate, and the Rights Agent shall, in the absence of bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct on its part, incur no liability and be held harmless by Parent for or in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Agreement in reliance upon such Officer's Certificate;
- (c) the Rights Agent may engage and consult with counsel of its selection and the written advice of such counsel or any opinion of counsel will be full and complete authorization and protection to the Rights Agent and the Rights Agent shall be held harmless by Parent in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in the absence of bad faith and in reliance thereon;
 - (d) the permissive rights of the Rights Agent to do things enumerated in this Agreement will not be construed as a duty;
- (e) the Rights Agent will not be required to give any note or surety in respect of the execution of such powers or otherwise in respect of the premises;
- (f) the Rights Agent shall not be liable for or by reason of, and shall be held harmless by Parent with respect to, any of the statements of fact or recitals contained in this Agreement or be required to verify the same, but all such statements and recitals are and shall be deemed to have been made by Parent only;
- (g) the Rights Agent will have no liability and shall be held harmless by Parent in respect of the validity of this Agreement and the execution and delivery hereof (except the due execution and delivery hereof by the Rights Agent and the enforceability of this Agreement against the Rights Agent assuming the due execution and delivery hereof by Parent), nor shall it be responsible for any breach by Parent of any covenant or condition contained in this Agreement;

- (h) Parent agrees to indemnify Rights Agent for, and hold Rights Agent harmless against, any loss, liability, damage, claim, judgment, fine, penalty, demands, suits or expense (including the reasonable expenses and counsel fees and other disbursements) arising out of or in connection with Rights Agent's duties under this Agreement and the exercise and performance of its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending Rights Agent against any claims, charges, demands, suits or loss, unless such loss has been determined by a final, non-appealable judgement of a court of competent jurisdiction to be a result of Rights Agent's gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct. The reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by the Rights Agent in enforcing this right of indemnification shall be paid by Parent;
- (i) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, (i) the Rights Agent shall not be liable for special, punitive, indirect, incidental or consequential loss or damages of any kind whatsoever (including, without limitation, lost profits), even if the Rights Agent has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damages, and regardless of the form of action, and (ii) any liability of the Rights Agent under this Agreement will be limited to the aggregate amount of fees (but not reimbursed expenses) paid or payable by Parent to the Rights Agent during the twelve (12) months immediately preceding the event for which recovery from the Rights Agent is being sought;
- (j) Parent agrees (i) to pay the fees and expenses of the Rights Agent in connection with this Agreement as agreed upon in writing by the Rights Agent and Parent on or prior to the date hereof; and (ii) without limiting the foregoing (i), (1) to reimburse the Rights Agent for all taxes and governmental charges, reasonable expenses and other charges of any kind and nature incurred by the Rights Agent in the execution of this Agreement (other than personal property taxes, corporate excise or privilege taxes, property or license taxes, taxes relating to the Rights Agent's personnel, and taxes imposed on or measured by the Rights Agent's gross revenues, net income and franchise or similar taxes imposed on it (in lieu of net income taxes)), and (2) to reimburse the Rights Agent for all reasonable and necessary out-of-pocket expenses paid or incurred by it in connection with the administration by the Rights Agent of its duties hereunder;
- (k) No provision of this Agreement shall require the Rights Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of its rights if there shall be reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnification against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it;
- (l) No Holder shall be obliged to indemnify the Rights Agent for any services or actions under this Agreement and the Rights Agent shall not be entitled to deduct any sums from a Milestone Payment Amount in any circumstance except as provided in <u>Section 2.4(e)</u>;
- (m) The Rights Agent will not be deemed to have knowledge of any event of which it was supposed to receive notice hereunder but has not received written notice of such event, and the Rights Agent will not incur any liability for failing to take action in connection therewith, in each case, unless and until it has received such notice in writing;

- (n) Subject to applicable Law, (i) the Rights Agent and any shareholder, affiliate, director, officer or employee of the Rights Agent may buy, sell or deal in any securities of Parent or become peculiarly interested in any transaction in which such parties may be interested, or contract with or lend money to such parties or otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not the Rights Agent under this Agreement, and (ii) nothing herein will preclude the Rights Agent from acting in any other capacity for Parent or for any other Person;
- (o) In the event the Rights Agent reasonably believes any ambiguity or uncertainty exists hereunder or in any notice, instruction, direction, request or other communication, paper or document received by the Rights Agent hereunder, the Rights Agent shall, as soon as practicable, provide notice to Parent, and the Rights Agent, may, in its sole discretion, refrain from taking any action, and shall be fully protected and shall not be liable in any way to Parent or any Holder or any other Person for refraining from taking such action, unless the Rights Agent receives written instructions from Parent or such Holder or other Person which eliminate such ambiguity or uncertainty to the reasonable satisfaction of the Rights Agent;
- (p) The Rights Agent may execute and exercise any of the rights or powers hereby vested in it or perform any duty hereunder either itself or by or through its attorney or agents and the Rights Agent shall not be answerable or accountable for any act, default, neglect or misconduct of any such attorney or agents or for any loss to Parent resulting from any such act, default, neglect or misconduct, absent gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (each as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction) in the selection and continued employment thereof;
- (q) The Rights Agent shall act hereunder solely as agent for Parent and shall not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust with any of the owners or holders of the CVRs. The Rights Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility in the case of the receipt of any written demand from any Holders with respect to any action or default by Parent, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise or to make any demand upon Parent;
- (r) The Rights Agent may rely on and be fully authorized and protected in acting or failing to act upon (a) any guaranty of signature by an "eligible guarantor institution" that is a member or participant in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program or other comparable "signature guarantee program" or insurance program in addition to, or in substitution for, the foregoing; or (b) any law, act, regulation or any interpretation of the same even though such law, act, or regulation may thereafter have been altered, changed, amended or repealed;
- (s) The Rights Agent shall not be liable or responsible for any failure of Parent to comply with any of its obligations relating to any registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission or this Agreement, including without limitation obligations under applicable regulation or law;
- (t) The obligations of Parent and the rights of the Rights Agent under this <u>Section 3.2</u>, <u>Section 3.1</u> and <u>Section 2.4</u> shall survive the expiration of the CVRs and the termination of this Agreement and the resignation, replacement or removal of the Rights Agent; and

(u) All funds received by Computershare under this Agreement that are to be distributed or applied by Computershare in the performance of services hereunder (the "Funds") shall be held by Computershare as agent for Parent and deposited in one or more bank accounts to be maintained by Computershare in its name as agent for Parent. Until paid pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, Computershare will hold the Funds through such accounts in: deposit accounts of commercial banks with Tier 1 capital exceeding \$1 billion or with an average rating above investment grade by S&P (LT Local Issuer Credit Rating), Moody's (Long Term Rating) and Fitch Ratings, Inc. (LT Issuer Default Rating) (each as reported by Bloomberg Finance L.P.). Computershare shall have no responsibility or liability for any diminution of the Funds that may result from any deposit made by Computershare in accordance with this paragraph, including any losses resulting from a default by any bank, financial institution or other third party. Computershare may from time to time receive interest, dividends or other earnings in connection with such deposits. Computershare shall not be obligated to pay such interest, dividends or earnings to Parent, any holder or any other party.

Section 3.3 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

- (a) Rights Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to Parent specifying a date when such resignation will take effect, which notice will be sent at least sixty (60) days prior to the date so specified and such resignation will be effective on the earlier of (x) the date so specified and (y) the appointment of a successor Rights Agent. Parent has the right to remove Rights Agent at any time by a Parent Board Resolution specifying a date when such removal will take effect, but no such removal will become effective until a successor Rights Agent has been appointed. Notice of such removal will be given by Parent to Rights Agent, which notice will be sent at least sixty (60) days prior to the date so specified.
- (b) If the Rights Agent provides notice of its intent to resign, is removed pursuant to Section 3.3(a) or becomes incapable of acting, Parent, by a Parent Board Resolution, will as soon as is reasonably possible appoint a qualified successor Rights Agent who, unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Acting Holders, shall be a stock transfer agent of national reputation or the corporate trust department of a commercial bank. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Parent fails to make such appointment within a period of sixty (60) days after giving notice of such removal or after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the resigning or incapacitated Rights Agent, then the incumbent Rights Agent may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a new Rights Agent. The successor Rights Agent so appointed will, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with Section 3.4, become the successor Rights Agent.
- (c) Parent will give notice of each resignation and each removal of a Rights Agent and each appointment of a successor Rights Agent by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail to the Holders as their names and addresses appear in the CVR Register. Each notice will include the name and address of the successor Rights Agent. If Parent fails to send such notice within ten (10) days after acceptance of appointment by a successor Rights Agent in accordance with Section 3.4, the successor Rights Agent will cause the notice to be mailed at the expense of Parent.

Section 3.4 <u>Acceptance of Appointment by Successor</u>. Every successor Rights Agent appointed pursuant to <u>Section 3.3(b)</u> hereunder will execute, acknowledge and deliver to Parent and to the retiring Rights Agent an instrument accepting such appointment and a counterpart of this Agreement, and thereupon such successor Rights Agent, without any further act, deed or conveyance, will become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Rights Agent. On request of Parent or the successor Rights Agent, the retiring Rights Agent will execute and deliver an instrument transferring to the successor Rights Agent all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Rights Agent.

ARTICLE IV COVENANTS

Section 4.1 List of Holders.

(a) Promptly after the Effective Date, and from time to time thereafter in connection with the exercise of the Strongbridge Options and the Strongbridge Assumed Warrants, Parent will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Rights Agent in such form as Parent receives from the Company's transfer agent (or other agent performing similar services for the Company), the names and addresses of the Holders. The Rights Agent will reflect such names and addresses on the CVR Register and confirm the write up of the CVR Register to Parent promptly thereafter and, in any event, within two (2) Business Days of the receipt of such names and addresses from Parent or the Company's transfer agent, as the case may be.

(b) For clarity, upon the Effective Time, Parent shall issue to each holder of a Strongbridge Rollover Option (as of immediately prior to the Effective Time) one (1) CVR with respect to each Strongbridge Share prior to the adjustment provided in Clause 4.1 of the Transaction Agreement subject to the applicable Strongbridge Rollover Option, subject to and in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement; provided that each such CVR (and any proceeds payable with respect thereto) shall be subject to the same vesting and forfeiture conditions (if any) as are applicable to the corresponding Strongbridge Rollover Option as of the Effective Time, and the holder's right to such CVR (and any applicable proceeds) shall vest upon satisfaction of such vesting conditions; and provided further, that in no event shall such holder be entitled to any Milestone Payment with respect to a CVR unless the corresponding Strongbridge Rollover Option has been exercised on or prior to the applicable Milestone Payment Date.

Section 4.2 <u>Payment of Milestone Payment Amounts.</u> If a Milestone has been achieved in accordance with this Agreement, Parent will promptly (and, in any event, within ten (10) Business Days) following delivery of the applicable Milestone Notice to the Rights Agent, deposit with the Rights Agent, for payment to the Holders in accordance with <u>Section 2.4</u>, the aggregate amount necessary to pay the Milestone Payment Amount to each Holder. For the avoidance of doubt, the Milestone Payment Amount shall only be paid in respect of each given Milestone, if at all, one time under this Agreement, and the maximum aggregate potential amount payable per CVR under this Agreement shall be \$1.00.

Section 4.3 <u>Books and Records</u>. Parent shall, and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause any other Selling Entity to, keep records in accordance with GAAP and in sufficient detail to enable the Holders and the Independent Accountant to determine the accuracy of any payments paid or payable hereunder.

Section 4.4 Audits.

(a) Upon the reasonable written request of the Acting Holders after receipt of a Net Sales Statement under Section 2.4(g) provided to Parent no later than six (6) months after the date on which the Holders are delivered such Net Sales Statement under Section 2.4(g) (the "Review Request Period"), Parent shall promptly provide the Acting Holders with reasonable documentation to support its calculation of Net Sales, and shall make its financial personnel reasonably available to the Acting Holders to discuss and answer the Acting Holders' questions regarding such calculations. If the Acting Holders do not agree with Parent's calculations, and the Acting Holders and Parent fail to agree on the matter under dispute within twenty (20) Business Days after the Acting Holders request documentation supporting Parent's calculation (such date, the "Audit Trigger Date"), Parent shall permit, and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Selling Entities to permit, the Independent Accountant to have access at reasonable times during normal business hours to those books and records of Parent and any other Selling Entity as may be reasonably necessary to verify the accuracy of such Net Sales Statement and the figures underlying the calculations set forth therein, including those written materials related to any sale transaction reasonably requested by such Independent Accountant; provided that such access does not unreasonably interfere with the conduct of the business of Parent or the other Selling Entities. The Independent Accountant shall be charged to come to a final determination with respect to those specific items in the Net Sales Statement that the parties disagree on and submit to it for resolution. All other items in the Net Sales Statement that the parties do not submit, prior to the end of the Review Request Period, to the Independent Accountant for resolution shall be deemed to be agreed by the parties and the Independent Accountant shall not be charged with calculating or validating those agreed upon items. If issues are submitted to the Independent Accountant for resolution, Parent shall, and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Selling Entities to reasonably cooperate with each such audit, and to furnish to the Independent Accountant such access, work papers and other documents and information related to the amounts payable hereunder as the Independent Accountant may reasonably request and as are available to Parent or any other Selling Entity. Parent and the Acting Holders will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Independent Accountant to make a determination within thirty (30) days of referral of the matter to the Independent Accountant.

(b) The Independent Accountant shall disclose to the Acting Holders only its determination regarding the specific items in the Net Sales Statement that the parties disagree on and submitted to it for resolution and such additional information directly related to its findings. The Independent Accountant shall provide Parent with a copy of all disclosures made to the Acting Holders. If the Independent Accountant concludes that the amount of Net Sales required to achieve any Milestone Payment hereunder was achieved during the applicable calendar year, and such Milestone was not paid to the Holders (as described in Section 4.4(c) below), the fees charged by the Independent Accountant shall be borne by Parent. Otherwise, the fees charged by the Independent Accountant shall be borne by the Acting Holders.

(c) Without limiting the Holders rights or remedies hereunder or under any applicable Law, (i) if the Independent Accountant concludes that the amount of Net Sales required to achieve any Milestone Payment hereunder was achieved during the applicable calendar year, and such Milestone was not paid to the Holders, or (ii) Parent otherwise fails to pay any Milestone Payment by the Milestone Payment Date, Parent shall pay, to the Rights Agent (for further distribution to the Holders) or to each Holder the applicable Milestone Payment in accordance with Section 2.4, plus interest on such Milestone Payment at five (5) percentage points above the "prime rate" of interest as published in the Money Rates section of the Wall Street Journal (or successor thereto) to the extent permitted by applicable Law, calculated from when the Milestone Payment should have been paid (in the case of the foregoing (ii), if Parent had given notice of achievement of the Milestone following its actual achievement, as determined by the Independent Accountant, at the time required pursuant to the terms of this Agreement), as applicable, to the date of actual payment (such amount including interest being the "CVR Shortfall"). In the case of the foregoing (ii), the CVR Shortfall shall be paid by Parent within thirty (30) days of the date the Independent Accountant delivers to Parent and the Acting Holders the Independent Accountant's findings (as described in Section 4.4(b)). The decision of the Independent Accountant shall be final, conclusive and binding on Parent and the Holders, shall be non-appealable and shall not be subject to further review, other than in the case of manifest error.

(d) If, upon the expiration of the applicable Review Request Period, the Acting Holders have not requested a review of the Net Sales Statement in accordance with this Section 4.4, the calculations set forth in the Net Sales Statement shall be binding and conclusive upon the Holders.

(e) Each Person seeking to receive information from Parent in connection with a review pursuant to this <u>Section 4.4</u> shall enter into, and shall cause its accounting firm to enter into, a reasonable and mutually satisfactory confidentiality agreement with Parent or any Affiliate obligating such Person to retain all such information disclosed to such party in confidence pursuant to such confidentiality agreement.

Section 4.5 <u>Milestones</u>. Parent shall, and shall cause its Affiliates and other Selling Entities to, use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to achieve the Milestones.

Section 4.6 <u>Product Transfer</u>. If prior to the end of an applicable Milestone Period, Parent or its Affiliates, directly or indirectly, by a sale or swap of assets, merger, reorganization, joint venture, lease, license or any other transaction or arrangement, sells, transfers, conveys, licenses, grants or otherwise disposes of any of its respective rights (including any intellectual property with respect thereto) in and to any Product to a third party (other than Parent or any of its Subsidiaries) (each, a "<u>Product Transfer</u>" and "<u>Product Transferee</u>", as applicable), then Parent shall remain liable for the performance by such Product Transferee of all obligations of Parent hereunder, including the Milestone Payments for such Product (e.g., if the Product is the Keveyis Product, the Keveyis Milestone Payment and if the Product is the Recorlev Product, the Recorlev 2023 Commercial Milestone Payment and the Recorlev 2024 Commercial Milestone Payment) if any such Milestone is achieved during the applicable Milestone Period, and any definitive agreement with respect to, and the consummation of, the transaction or arrangement involving the Product Transfer shall provide for the Product Transferee thereunder to be bound by all of the terms of this Agreement, including using Commercially Reasonable Efforts to achieve

the applicable Milestones during the applicable Milestone Period; <u>provided</u> that if such sale, transfer, conveyance, license or other disposition is permitted by <u>Section 6.3</u>, (a) then <u>Section 6.3</u> shall govern and (b) notwithstanding the foregoing in this <u>Section 4.6</u>, Parent shall be responsible for paying all applicable Milestone Payment in accordance with <u>Section 2.4</u>. For clarity, and subject to compliance with the other terms hereof (including <u>Section 4.5</u>), Parent may use contract research organizations, contract manufacturing organizations, contract sales organizations, subcontractors and distributors in the ordinary course of business to perform research, development, manufacturing and commercialization activities on behalf of Parent without triggering the obligations set forth in this <u>Section 4.6</u>.

Section 4.7 <u>Parent Stock Issuance</u>. If Parent elects to pay the applicable Milestone Payment as either a Milestone Stock Payment or a Combined Milestone Cash and Stock Payment, Parent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued in connection with such payment to be listed on Nasdaq, subject to official notice of issuance, prior to the Milestone Payment Date. Parent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to take all actions reasonably required to be taken under state securities Laws in connection with the Milestone Stock Payment or stock portion of the Combined Milestone Cash and Stock Payment.

ARTICLE V

AMENDMENTS

Section 5.1 Amendments without Consent of Holders.

- (a) Without the consent of any Holders or the Rights Agent, Parent, when authorized by a Parent Board Resolution, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more amendments hereto, to evidence the succession of another Person to Parent and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of Parent herein as provided in, and subject to, <u>Section 6.3</u>.
- (b) Without the consent of any Holders, Parent, when authorized by a Parent Board Resolution, and the Rights Agent, in the Rights Agent's sole and absolute discretion, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more amendments hereto, for any of the following purposes:
 - (i) to evidence the succession of another Person as a successor Rights Agent and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants and obligations of the Rights Agent herein;
 - (ii) to add to the covenants of Parent such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as Parent and the Rights Agent will consider to be for the protection of the Holders; <u>provided</u> that, in each case, such provisions do not adversely affect the interests of the Holders;

- (iii) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement; <u>provided</u> that, in each case, such provisions do not adversely affect the interests of the Holders;
- (iv) as may be necessary or appropriate to ensure that the CVRs are not subject to registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; <u>provided</u> that, in each case, such provisions do not adversely affect the interests of the Holders;
- (v) to reduce the number of CVRs, in the event any Holder agrees to renounce such Holder's rights under this Agreement in accordance with Section 6.4; or
- (vi) any other amendments hereto for the purpose of adding, eliminating or changing any provisions of this Agreement; <u>provided</u> that such addition, elimination or change does not adversely affect the interests of the Holders.
- (c) Promptly after the execution by Parent and the Rights Agent of any amendment pursuant to the provisions of this <u>Section 5.1</u>, Parent will mail (or cause the Rights Agent to mail) a notice thereof by first class mail to the Holders at their addresses as they appear on the CVR Register, setting forth such amendment.

Section 5.2 Amendments with Consent of Holders.

- (a) Subject to Section 5.1 (which amendments pursuant to Section 5.1 may be made without the consent of the Holders), with the consent of the Acting Holders, whether evidenced in writing or taken at a meeting of the Holders, Parent, when authorized by a Parent Board Resolution, and the Rights Agent may enter into one or more amendments hereto for the purpose of adding, eliminating or changing any provisions of this Agreement, even if such addition, elimination or change is materially adverse to the interest of the Holders; provided, however, that no such amendment shall, without the consent of the Acting Holders:
 - (i) modify in a manner adverse to the Holders (A) any provision contained herein with respect to the termination of this Agreement or the CVRs, (B) the time for, or amount of, any payment to be made to the Holders pursuant to this Agreement, or (C) the definition of any Milestone;
 - (ii) reduce the number of CVRs; or
 - (iii) modify any provisions of this <u>Section 5.2</u>, except to increase the percentage of Holders from whom consent is required or to provide that certain provisions of this Agreement cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding CVR affected thereby.

No amendment pursuant to this <u>Section 5.2</u> shall adversely affect the interest of a Holder (in its capacity as a Holder) relative to the interests of all Holders, without the prior written consent of the affected Holder.

(b) Promptly after the execution by Parent and the Rights Agent of any amendment pursuant to the provisions of this <u>Section 5.2</u>, Parent will mail (or cause the Rights Agent to mail) a notice thereof by first class mail to the Holders at their addresses as they appear on the CVR Register, setting forth such amendment.

Section 5.3 Execution of Amendments. In executing any amendment permitted by this Article V, the Rights Agent will be entitled to receive, and will be fully protected in relying upon, an opinion of counsel selected by Parent stating that the execution of such amendment is authorized or permitted by this Agreement. Each amendment to this Agreement shall be evidenced by a writing signed by the Rights Agent and Parent. The Rights Agent may, but is not obligated to, enter into any such amendment that affects the Rights Agent's own rights, privileges, covenants or duties under this Agreement or otherwise.

Section 5.4 <u>Effect of Amendments</u>. Upon the execution of any amendment under this <u>Article V</u>, this Agreement will be modified in accordance therewith, such amendment will form a part of this Agreement for all purposes and every Holder will be bound thereby.

ARTICLE VI

OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

Section 6.1 Notices to Rights Agent and Parent. Any notice or other communication required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given when delivered in person, by overnight courier, by facsimile transmission (with receipt confirmed by telephone or by automatic transmission report) or by electronic mail, or two (2) Business Days after being sent by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested), as follows:

If to the Rights Agent, to it at:

Computershare Trust Company, N.A. Computershare Inc. 150 Royall Street Canton, MA 02021

If to Parent, to it at:

Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 180 N. LaSalle Street, Suite 1600 Chicago, IL 60601

Attention: Legal Department – Attn: General Counsel

E-mail: legal@xerispharma.com

with a copy to:

E-mail:

Goodwin Procter LLP 100 Northern Avenue Boston, MA 02210

Attention: Joseph C. Theis
James A. Matarese

Andrew H. Goodman
Jtheis@goodwinlaw.com

Jmatarese@goodwinlaw.com Agoodman@goodwinlaw.com

The Rights Agent or Parent may specify a different address or facsimile number by giving notice in accordance with this <u>Section 6.1</u>.

Section 6.2 <u>Notice to Holders</u>. Where this Agreement provides for notice to Holders, such notice will be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at the Holder's address as it appears in the CVR Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, if any, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder will affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders.

Section 6.3 Parent Successors and Assigns; Change of Control.

(a) Parent may assign any or all of its rights, interests and obligations hereunder to (i) in its sole discretion and without the consent of any other party, any controlled Affiliate of Parent, but only so long as it remains a controlled Affiliate of Parent or one or more direct or indirect wholly owned Subsidiaries of Parent for so long as they remain wholly owned Subsidiaries of Parent or (ii) with the prior written consent of the Acting Holders, any other Person (any permitted assignee under clause (i) or (ii), an "Assignee"); provided that, in each case, the Assignee agrees to assume and be bound by all of the terms of this Agreement. Any Assignee may thereafter assign any or all of its rights, interests and obligations hereunder in the same manner as Parent pursuant to the prior sentence. In connection with any assignment to an Assignee described in clause (i) above in this Section 6.3, Parent (and the other assignor, as applicable), shall agree to remain liable for the performance by each Assignee (and such other assignor, if applicable) of all obligations of Parent hereunder with such Assignee substituted for Parent, as the case may be under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon, inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Parent's successors and each Assignee. Unless a successor assignee meets the requirements set forth in Section 3.3(b), the Rights Agent may not assign this Agreement without Parent's written consent. Any attempted assignment of this Agreement or any such rights in violation of this Section 6.3 shall be void and of no effect.

(b) In the event of a Change of Control of Parent, Parent shall cause the acquirer to assume Parent's obligations, duties and covenants under this Agreement.

Section 6.4 <u>Benefits of Agreement</u>. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, will give to any Person (other than the Rights Agent, Parent, Parent's successors and Assignees, the Holders and the Holders' successors and assigns pursuant to a Permitted Transfer) any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the foregoing. The rights of Holders and their successors and assigns pursuant to Permitted Transfers are limited to those expressly provided in this Agreement and the Transaction Agreement. Except for the rights of the Rights Agent set forth herein, the Acting Holders will have the sole right, on behalf of all Holders, by virtue of or under any provision of this Agreement, to institute any action or proceeding with respect to this Agreement, and no individual Holder or other group of Holders will be entitled to exercise such rights. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, any Holder or Holder's successor or assign pursuant to a Permitted Transfer may agree to renounce, in whole or in part, its rights under this Agreement by written notice to the Rights Agent and Parent, which notice, if given, shall be irrevocable.

Section 6.5 Governing Law.

- (a) This Agreement, the CVRs and all actions arising under or in connection therewith shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, regardless of the laws that might otherwise govern under applicable principles of conflicts of law thereof.
- (b) Each of the parties (i) irrevocably and unconditionally consents and submits to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or, to the extent such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction, the Superior Court of the State of Delaware or the United States District Court for the District of Delaware, (ii) agrees that all claims in respect of such action or proceeding shall be heard and determined exclusively in accordance with Section 6.5(b)(i), (iii) waives any objection to laying venue in any such action or proceeding in such courts, (iv) waives any objection that such courts are an inconvenient forum or do not have jurisdiction over any party and (v) agrees that service of process in English upon such party in any such action or proceeding shall be effective if notice is given in accordance with Section 6.1. Each of the parties irrevocably agrees that, subject to any available appeal rights, any decision, order, or judgment issued by such above named courts shall be binding and enforceable, and irrevocably agrees to abide by any such decision, order, or judgment.

(c) EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY ACTION ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT.

Section 6.6 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, the other provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect. Any provision of this Agreement held invalid or unenforceable only in part or degree shall remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid or unenforceable. The parties further agree to replace such invalid or unenforceable provision of this Agreement with a valid and enforceable provision that will achieve, to the extent possible, the economic, business and other purposes of such invalid or unenforceable provision; provided, however, that if an excluded provision shall affect the rights, immunities, liabilities, duties or obligations of the Rights Agent, the Rights Agent shall be entitled to resign immediately upon written notice to Parent.

Section 6.7 <u>Counterparts and Signature</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts (including by facsimile or by an electronic scan delivered by electronic mail), each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to the other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart.

Section 6.8 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement will be terminated and of no force or effect, the parties hereto will have no liability hereunder (other than with respect to monies due and owing by Parent to Rights Agent), and no payments will be required to be made, upon the earliest to occur of (a) the mailing by the Rights Agent to the address of each Holder as reflected in the CVR Register the full amount of all potential Milestone Payment Amounts required to be paid under the terms of this Agreement, (b) the delivery of a written notice of termination duly executed by Parent and the Acting Holders, (c) expiration of the Review Request Period following the expiration of the Milestone Period (provided no written request is received during such Review Request Period pursuant to <u>Section 4.4(a)</u>), and (d) if a written request is received during the Review Request Period immediately following the expiration of the Milestone Period, the decision of the Independent Accountant (and, if applicable, payment of any CVR Shortfall as determined by the Independent Accountant on the CVR Shortfall Payment Date) pursuant to <u>Section 4.4(a)</u>.

Section 6.9 Entire Agreement. As between the Rights Agent and the other parties hereto, this Agreement (including the schedules, annexes and exhibits hereto and the documents and instruments referred to herein) contain the entire understanding of the parties hereto and thereto with reference to the transactions and matters contemplated hereby and supersedes all prior agreements, written or oral, among the parties with respect hereto and thereto. If and to the extent that any provision of this Agreement is inconsistent or conflicts with the Transaction Agreement, this Agreement will govern and be controlling.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties has caused this Agreement to be executed on its behalf by its duly authorized officers as of the day and year first above written.

XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ Paul R. Edick

Name: Paul R. Edick

Title: Chief Executive Officer

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A. and COMPUTERSHARE INC., *On behalf of both entities*

By: /s/ Collin Ekeogu
Name: Collin Ekeogu

Title: Manager, Corporate Actions

[Signature Page to Contingent Value Rights Agreement]

AMENDED AND RESTATED

CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.

Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), hereby certifies as follows:

- 1. The name of the Corporation is Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc.. The date of the filing of its original Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was May 20, 2021 (the "Original Certificate").
- 2. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Certificate") amends, restates and integrates the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation that was filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on May 20, 2021, and was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL").
 - 3. The text of the Original Certificate is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to provide as herein set forth in full.

ARTICLE I

The name of the Corporation is Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc.

ARTICLE II

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is c/o The Corporation Trust Company, 1209 Orange Street in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

ARTICLE III

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the DGCL.

ARTICLE IV

CAPITAL STOCK

The total number of shares of capital stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is three hundred seventy five million (375,000,000), of which (i) three hundred fifty million (350,000,000) shares shall be a class designated as common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and (ii) twenty five million (25,000,000) shares shall be a class designated as undesignated preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Undesignated Preferred Stock").

Except as otherwise provided in any certificate of designations of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock, the number of authorized shares of the class of Common Stock or Undesignated Preferred Stock may from time to time be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares of such class outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL.

The powers, preferences and rights of, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions upon, each class or series of stock shall be determined in accordance with, or as set forth below in, this Article IV.

A. COMMON STOCK

Subject to all the rights, powers and preferences of the Undesignated Preferred Stock and except as provided by law or in this Certificate (or in any certificate of designations of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock):

(a) the holders of the Common Stock shall have the exclusive right to vote for the election of directors of the Corporation (the "Directors") and on all other matters requiring stockholder action, each outstanding share entitling the holder thereof to one vote on each matter properly submitted to the stockholders of the Corporation for their vote; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Certificate (or on any amendment to a certificate of designations of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock) that alters or changes the powers, preferences, rights or other terms of one or more outstanding series of Undesignated Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series of Undesignated Preferred Stock are entitled to vote, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, on such amendment pursuant to this Certificate (or pursuant to a certificate of designations of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock) or pursuant to the DGCL;

(b) dividends may be declared and paid or set apart for payment upon the Common Stock out of any assets or funds of the Corporation legally available for the payment of dividends, but only when and as declared by the Board of Directors or any authorized committee thereof;

- (c) there shall be no cumulative voting; and
- (c) upon the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the net assets of the Corporation shall be distributed pro rata to the holders of the Common Stock.

B. UNDESIGNATED PREFERRED STOCK

The Board of Directors or any authorized committee thereof is expressly authorized, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to provide by resolution or resolutions for, out of the unissued shares of Undesignated Preferred Stock, the issuance of the shares of Undesignated Preferred Stock in one or more series of such stock, and by filing a certificate of designations pursuant to applicable law of the State of Delaware, to establish or change from time to time the number of shares of each such series, and to fix the designations, powers, including voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, preferences and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of the shares of each series and any qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, all to the fullest extent now or hereafter permitted by the DGCL. The powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights of each such series of Undesignated Preferred Stock, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, if any, may differ from those of any and all other series at any time outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock may provide that such series shall be superior or rank equally or be junior to any other series of Undesignated Preferred Stock to the extent permitted by law.

ARTICLE V

STOCKHOLDER ACTION

- 1. Action without Meeting. Any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be taken or effected by a written consent of stockholders in lieu thereof.
- 2. <u>Special Meetings</u>. Except as otherwise required by statute and subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock, special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called only by the Board of Directors acting pursuant to a resolution approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Directors then in office, and special meetings of stockholders may not be called by any other person or persons. Only those matters set forth in the notice of the special meeting may be considered or acted upon at a special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation.

ARTICLE VI

DIRECTORS

- 1. <u>General</u>. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors except as otherwise provided herein or required by law.
 - 2. Election of Directors. Election of Directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation (the "Bylaws") shall so provide.
- 3. Number of Directors; Term of Office. The number of Directors of the Corporation shall be fixed solely and exclusively by resolution duly adopted from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Directors, other than those who may be elected by the holders of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock, shall be classified, with respect to the term for which they severally hold office, into three classes. The initial Class I Directors of the Corporation shall be BJ Bormann, Garheng Kong and John Schmid; the initial Class II Directors of the Corporation shall be Dawn Halkuff, John Johnson and Jeffrey Sherman; and the initial Class III Directors of the Corporation shall be Paul Edick and Marla Persky. The initial Class I Directors shall serve for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2022, the initial Class II Directors shall serve for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2023, and the initial Class III Directors shall serve for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2024. At each annual meeting of stockholders, Directors elected to succeed those Directors whose terms expire shall be elected for a term of office to expire at the third succeeding annual meeting of stockholders after their election. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Directors elected to each class shall hold office until their successors are duly elected and qualified or until their earlier resignation, death or removal.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, whenever, pursuant to the provisions of Article IV of this Certificate, the holders of any one or more series of Undesignated Preferred Stock shall have the right, voting separately as a series or together with holders of other such series, to elect Directors at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, the election, term of office, filling of vacancies and other features of such directorships shall be governed by the terms of this Certificate and any certificate of designations applicable to such series.

4. <u>Vacancies</u>. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock to elect Directors and to fill vacancies in the Board of Directors relating thereto, any and all vacancies in the Board of Directors, however occurring, including, without limitation, by reason of an increase in the size of the Board of Directors, or the death, resignation, disqualification or removal of a Director, shall be filled solely and exclusively by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining Directors then in office, even if less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, and not by the stockholders. Any Director appointed in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class

of Directors in which the new directorship was created or the vacancy occurred and until such Director's successor shall have been duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation, death or removal. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock to elect Directors, when the number of Directors is increased or decreased, the Board of Directors shall, subject to Article VI.3 hereof, determine the class or classes to which the increased or decreased number of Directors shall be apportioned; provided, however, that no decrease in the number of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent Director. In the event of a vacancy in the Board of Directors, the remaining Directors, except as otherwise provided by law, shall exercise the powers of the full Board of Directors until the vacancy is filled.

5. <u>Removal</u>. Subject to the rights, if any, of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock to elect Directors and to remove any Director whom the holders of any such series have the right to elect, any Director (including persons elected by Directors to fill vacancies in the Board of Directors) may be removed from office (i) only for cause and (ii) only by the affirmative vote of the holders not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the outstanding shares of capital stock then entitled to vote at an election of Directors. At least forty-five (45) days prior to any annual or special meeting of stockholders at which it is proposed that any Director be removed from office, written notice of such proposed removal and the alleged grounds thereof shall be sent to the Director whose removal will be considered at the meeting.

ARTICLE VII

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended from time to time, a Director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of his or her fiduciary duty as a Director, except for liability (a) for any breach of the Director's duty of loyalty to the Corporation or its stockholders, (b) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (c) under Section 174 of the DGCL or (d) for any transaction from which the Director derived an improper personal benefit. If the DGCL is amended after the effective date of this Certificate to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of Directors, then the liability of a Director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

Any amendment, repeal or modification of this Article VII by either of (i) the stockholders of the Corporation or (ii) an amendment to the DGCL, shall not adversely affect any right or protection existing at the time of such amendment, repeal or modification with respect to any acts or omissions occurring before such amendment, repeal or modification of a person serving as a Director at the time of such amendment, repeal or modification.

ARTICLE VIII

AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS

- 1. <u>Amendment by Directors</u>. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Bylaws of the Corporation may be amended or repealed by the Board of Directors by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Directors then in office.
- 2. <u>Amendment by Stockholders</u>. Except as otherwise provided therein, the Bylaws of the Corporation may be amended or repealed at any annual meeting of stockholders, or special meeting of stockholders called for such purpose, by the affirmative vote of at least not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on such amendment or repeal, voting together as a single class; provided, however, that if the Board of Directors recommends that stockholders approve such amendment or repeal at such meeting of stockholders, such amendment or repeal shall only require the affirmative vote of the majority of outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on such amendment or repeal, voting together as a single class.

ARTICLE IX

AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

If any provision of this Certificate becomes or is declared on any ground by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, unenforceable or void, portions of such provision, or such provision in its entirety, to the extent necessary, shall be severed from this Certificate, and the court will replace such illegal, void or unenforceable provision of this Certificate with a valid and enforceable provision that most accurately reflects the Corporation's intent, in order to achieve, to the maximum extent possible, the same economic, business and other purposes of the illegal, void or unenforceable provision. The balance of this Certificate shall be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

The Corporation reserves the right to amend or repeal this Certificate in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute and this Certificate, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation. Except as otherwise required by this Certificate or by law, whenever any vote of the holders of capital stock of the Corporation is required to amend or repeal any provision of this Certificate, such amendment or repeal shall require the affirmative vote of the majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on such amendment or repeal, and the affirmative vote of the majority of the outstanding shares of each class entitled to vote thereon as a class, at a duly constituted meeting of stockholders called expressly for such purpose-

[End of Text]

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION is executed as of this 5th day of October, 2021.

Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc.

By: /s/ Paul R. Edick Name: Paul R. Edick Title: President

AMENDED AND RESTATED

BYLAWS

OF

XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.

(the "Corporation")

ARTICLE I

Stockholders

SECTION 1. Annual Meeting. The annual meeting of stockholders (any such meeting being referred to in these Bylaws as an "Annual Meeting") shall be held at the hour, date and place within or without the United States which is fixed by the Board of Directors, which time, date and place may subsequently be changed at any time, before or after the notice for such meeting has been sent to the stockholders, by vote of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211(a)(2) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"). In the absence of any such designation or determination, stockholders' meetings shall be held at the Corporation's principal executive office. If no Annual Meeting has been held for a period of thirteen (13) months after the Corporation's last Annual Meeting, a special meeting in lieu thereof may be held, and such special meeting shall have, for the purposes of these Bylaws or otherwise, all the force and effect of an Annual Meeting. Any and all references hereafter in these Bylaws to an Annual Meeting or Annual Meetings also shall be deemed to refer to any special meeting(s) in lieu thereof.

SECTION 2. Notice of Stockholder Business and Nominations.

(a) Annual Meetings of Stockholders.

(1) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation and the proposal of other business to be considered by the stockholders may be brought before an Annual Meeting (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (ii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Bylaw, who is entitled to vote at the meeting, who is present (in person or by proxy) at the meeting and who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Bylaw as to such nomination or business. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing clause (ii) shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to bring nominations or business properly before an Annual Meeting (other than matters properly brought under Rule 14a-8 (or any successor rule) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), and such stockholder must comply with the notice and other procedures set forth in Article I, Section 2(a)(2), (3) and (4) of this Bylaw to bring such nominations or business properly before an Annual Meeting. In addition to the other requirements set forth in this Bylaw, for any proposal of business to be considered at an Annual Meeting, it must be a proper subject for action by stockholders of the Corporation under Delaware law.

(2) For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an Annual Meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (ii) of Article I, Section 2(a)(1) of this Bylaw, the stockholder must (i) have given Timely Notice (as defined below) thereof in writing to the Secretary of the Corporation, (ii) have provided any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by this Bylaw and (iii) together with the beneficial owner(s), if any, on whose behalf the nomination or business proposal is made, have acted in accordance with the representations set forth in the Solicitation Statement (as defined below) required by this Bylaw. To be timely, a stockholder's written notice shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90th) day nor earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to the one-year anniversary of the preceding year's Annual Meeting; provided, however, that in the event the Annual Meeting is first convened more than thirty (30) days before or more than sixty (60) days after such anniversary date, or if no Annual Meeting were held in the preceding year, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be received by the Secretary of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to the scheduled date of such Annual Meeting or the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made (such notice within such time periods shall be referred to as "Timely Notice"). Such stockholder's Timely Notice shall set forth:

(A) as to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection as a director, (i) the name, age, business address and residence address of the nominee, (ii) the principal occupation or employment of the nominee, (iii) the class and number of shares of the Corporation that are held of record or are beneficially owned by the nominee and any derivative positions held or beneficially held by the nominee, (iv) whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of the nominee with respect to any securities of the Corporation, and a description of any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short position or any borrowing or lending of shares), the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, or to manage the risk or benefit of share price changes for, or to increase or decrease the voting power of the nominee, (v) a description of all arrangements or understandings between or among the stockholder and each nominee and any other person or persons (naming such person or persons) pursuant to which the nominations are to be made by the stockholder or concerning the nominee's potential service on the Board of Directors, (vi) a questionnaire with respect to the background and qualifications of the nominee completed by the nominee in the form required by the Corporation (which questionnaire shall be provided by the Secretary upon written request), (vii) a representation and agreement in the form required by the Corporation (which form shall be provided by the Secretary upon written request) that: (a) such proposed nominee is not and will not become party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any

commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how such person, if elected as a director of the Corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question (a "Voting Commitment") that has not been disclosed to the Corporation or any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such person's ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with such person's fiduciary duties under applicable law; (b) such proposed nominee is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement, or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement, or indemnification in connection with service or action as a director that has not been disclosed to the Corporation; (c) such proposed nominee would, if elected as a director, comply with applicable law of the exchanges upon which the Corporation's shares of common stock trade, all of the Corporation's corporate governance, ethics, conflict of interest, confidentiality, stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines applicable generally to the Corporation's directors, and applicable fiduciary duties under state law and, if elected as a director of the Corporation, such person currently would be in compliance with any such policies and guidelines that have been publicly disclosed; (d) intends to serve as a director for the full term for which he or she is to stand for election; (e) such proposed nominee will provide facts, statements and other information in all communications with the Corporation and its stockholders that are or will be true and correct in all material respects, and that do not and will not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading and (f) will promptly provide to the Corporation such other information as it may reasonably request and (viii) any other information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act (including without limitation such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected);

- (B) as to any other business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting: a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting, the text, if any, of any resolutions or Bylaw amendment proposed for adoption, and any material interest in such business of each Proposing Person (as defined below);
- (C) (i) the name and address of the stockholder giving the notice, as they appear on the Corporation's books, and the names and addresses of the other Proposing Persons (if any) and (ii), as to each Proposing Person, the following information: (a) the class or series and number of all shares of capital stock of the Corporation which are, directly or indirectly, owned beneficially or of record by such

Proposing Person or any of its affiliates or associates (as such terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Exchange Act), including any shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation as to which such Proposing Person or any of its affiliates or associates has a right to acquire beneficial ownership at any time in the future (whether or not such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time or upon the satisfaction of any conditions or both) pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether or not in writing), (b) all Synthetic Equity Interests (as defined below) in which such Proposing Person or any of its affiliates or associates, directly or indirectly, holds an interest including a description of the material terms of each such Synthetic Equity Interest, including without limitation, identification of the counterparty to each such Synthetic Equity Interest and disclosure, for each such Synthetic Equity Interest, as to (1) whether or not such Synthetic Equity Interest conveys any voting rights, directly or indirectly, in such shares to such Proposing Person, (2) whether or not such Synthetic Equity Interest is required to be, or is capable of being, settled through delivery of such shares and (3) whether or not such Proposing Person and/or, to the extent known, the counterparty to such Synthetic Equity Interest has entered into other transactions that hedge or mitigate the economic effect of such Synthetic Equity Interest, (c) any proxy (other than a revocable proxy given in response to a public proxy solicitation made pursuant to, and in accordance with, the Exchange Act), agreement, arrangement, understanding or relationship pursuant to which such Proposing Person has or shares a right to, directly or indirectly, vote any shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, (d) any rights to dividends or other distributions on the shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, directly or indirectly, owned beneficially by such Proposing Person that are separated or separable from the underlying shares of the Corporation, (e) any performance-related fees (other than an asset-based fee) that such Proposing Person, directly or indirectly, is entitled to be based on any increase or decrease in the value of shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, or any Synthetic Equity Interests, (f)(1) if such Proposing Person is not a natural person, the identity of the natural person or persons associated with such Proposing Person responsible for the formulation of and decision to propose the business to be brought before the meeting (such person or persons, the "Responsible Person"), the manner in which such Responsible Person was selected, any fiduciary duties owed by such Responsible Person to the equity holders or other beneficiaries of such Proposing Person, the qualifications and background of such Responsible Person and any material interests or relationships of such Responsible Person that are not shared generally by any other record or beneficial holder of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation and that reasonably could have influenced the decision of such Proposing Person to propose such business to be brought before the meeting, and (2) if such Proposing Person is a natural person, the qualifications and background of such natural person and any material interests or relationships of such natural person that are not shared generally by any other record or beneficial holder of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation and that reasonably could have influenced the decision of such Proposing Person to propose such

business to be brought before the meeting, (g) any significant equity interests or any Synthetic Equity Interests in any principal competitor of the Corporation held by such Proposing Persons, (h) any direct or indirect interest of such Proposing Person in any contract with the Corporation, any affiliate of the Corporation or any principal competitor of the Corporation (including, without limitation, in any such case, any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement or consulting agreement), (i) any pending or threatened litigation in which such Proposing Person is a party or material participant involving the Corporation or any of its officers or directors, or any affiliate of the Corporation, (j) any material transaction occurring during the prior twelve months between such Proposing Person, on the one hand, and the Corporation, any affiliate of the Corporation or any principal competitor of the Corporation, on the other hand, (k) a description of the material terms of all agreements, arrangements or understandings (whether or not in writing) entered into by any Proposing Person or any of its affiliates or associates with any other person for the purpose of acquiring, holding, disposing or voting of any shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation and (1) any other information relating to such Proposing Person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies or consents by such Proposing Person in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act (the disclosures to be made pursuant to the foregoing clauses (a) through (l) are referred to, collectively, as "Material Ownership Interests"); provided, however, that the Material Ownership Interests shall not include any such disclosures with respect to the ordinary course business activities of any broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee who is a Proposing Person solely as a result of being the stockholder of record directed to prepare and submit the notice required by these bylaws on behalf of a beneficial owner;

(D) (i) a description of all agreements, arrangements or understandings by and among any of the Proposing Persons, or by and among any Proposing Persons and any other person (including with any proposed nominee(s)), pertaining to the nomination(s) or other business proposed to be brought before the meeting of stockholders (which description shall identify the name of each other person who is party to such an agreement, arrangement or understanding), and (ii) identification of the names and addresses of other stockholders (including beneficial owners) known by any of the Proposing Persons to support such nominations or other business proposal(s), and to the extent known the class and number of all shares of the Corporation's capital stock owned beneficially or of record by such other stockholder(s) or other beneficial owner(s); and

(E) a statement (i) that the stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting, and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such business, (ii) whether or not the stockholder giving the notice and/or the other Proposing Person(s), if any, (a) will deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of, in the case of a business proposal, at

least the percentage of voting power of all of the shares of capital stock of the Corporation required under applicable law to approve the proposal or, in the case of a nomination or nominations, at least a majority of all of the shares of capital stock of the Corporation or (b) otherwise solicit proxies or votes from stockholders in support of such proposal or nomination, as applicable and (iii) providing any other information relating to such item of business that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act (such statement, the "Solicitation Statement").

For purposes of this Article I of these Bylaws, the term "Proposing Person" shall mean the following persons: (i) the stockholder of record providing the notice of nominations or business proposed to be brought before a stockholders' meeting, and (ii) the beneficial owner(s), if different, on whose behalf the nominations or business proposed to be brought before a stockholders' meeting is made. For purposes of this Section 2 of Article I of these Bylaws, the term "Synthetic Equity Interest" shall mean any transaction, agreement or arrangement (or series of transactions, agreements or arrangements), including, without limitation, any derivative, swap, hedge, repurchase or so-called "stock borrowing" agreement or arrangement, the purpose or effect of which is to, directly or indirectly: (a) give a person or entity economic benefit and/or risk similar to ownership of shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, in whole or in part, including due to the fact that such transaction, agreement or arrangement provides, directly or indirectly, the opportunity to profit, or share in any profit, or avoid a loss from any increase or decrease in the value of any shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, (b) mitigate loss to, reduce the economic risk of or manage the risk of share price changes for, any person or entity with respect to any shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, (c) otherwise provide in any manner the opportunity to profit, or share in any profit, or avoid a loss from any decrease in the value of any shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation, or (d) increase or decrease the voting power of any person or entity with respect to any shares of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation.

(3) A stockholder providing Timely Notice of nominations or business proposed to be brought before an Annual Meeting shall further update and supplement such notice, if necessary, so that the information (including, without limitation, the Material Ownership Interests information) provided or required to be provided in such notice pursuant to this Bylaw shall be true and correct as of the record date for the meeting and as of the date that is ten (10) business days prior to such Annual Meeting, and such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the fifth (5th) business day after the record date for the Annual Meeting (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of the record date), and not later than the close of business on the eighth (8th) business day prior to the date of the Annual Meeting (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of ten (10) business days prior to the meeting). For the avoidance of doubt, the obligation to update as set forth in this Section 2(a)(3) shall not limit the Corporation's rights with respect to any deficiencies in any notice provided by a stockholder, extend any applicable deadlines hereunder

or enable or be deemed to permit a stockholder who has previously submitted notice hereunder to amend or update any proposal or nomination or to submit any new proposal, including by changing or adding nominees, matters, business and or resolutions proposed to be brought before a meeting of the stockholders

(4) Notwithstanding anything in the second sentence of Article I, Section 2(a)(2) of this Bylaw to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors of the Corporation is increased and there is no public announcement naming all of the nominees for director or specifying the size of the increased Board of Directors made by the Corporation at least ten (10) days before the last day a stockholder may deliver a notice of nomination in accordance with the second sentence of Article I, Section 2(a)(2), a stockholder's notice required by this Bylaw shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(b) General.

- (1) Only such persons who are nominated in accordance with the provisions of this Bylaw shall be eligible for election and to serve as directors and only such business shall be conducted at an Annual Meeting as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the provisions of this Bylaw or in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act. The Board of Directors or a designated committee thereof shall have the power to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made in accordance with the provisions of this Bylaw. If neither the Board of Directors nor such designated committee makes a determination as to whether any stockholder proposal or nomination was made in accordance with the provisions of this Bylaw, the presiding officer of the Annual Meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether the stockholder proposal or nomination was made in accordance with the provisions of this Bylaw. If the Board of Directors or a designated committee thereof or the presiding officer, as applicable, determines that any stockholder proposal or nomination was not made in accordance with the provisions of this Bylaw, such proposal or nomination shall be disregarded and shall not be presented for action at the Annual Meeting.
- (2) Except as otherwise required by law, nothing in this Article I, Section 2 shall obligate the Corporation or the Board of Directors to include in any proxy statement or other stockholder communication distributed on behalf of the Corporation or the Board of Directors information with respect to any nominee for director or any other matter of business submitted by a stockholder.

- (3) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article I, Section 2, if the nominating or proposing stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the Annual Meeting to present a nomination or any business, such nomination or business shall be disregarded, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation. For purposes of this Article I, Section 2, except as provided under Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act, to be considered a qualified representative of the proposing stockholder, a person must be authorized by a written instrument executed by such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of stockholders and such person must produce such written instrument or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the written instrument or electronic transmission, to the presiding officer at the meeting of stockholders.
- (4) For purposes of this Bylaw, "public announcement" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Bylaw, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Bylaw. Nothing in this Bylaw shall be deemed to affect any rights of (i) stockholders to have proposals included in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 (or any successor rule), as applicable, under the Exchange Act and, to the extent required by such rule, have such proposals considered and voted on at an Annual Meeting or (ii) the holders of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock (as defined in the Certificate (as defined below)) to elect directors under specified circumstances.

SECTION 3. Special Meetings. Except as otherwise required by statute and subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any series of Undesignated Preferred Stock, special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called only by the Board of Directors acting pursuant to a resolution approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Directors then in office. The Board of Directors may postpone or reschedule any previously scheduled special meeting of stockholders. Only those matters set forth in the notice of the special meeting may be considered or acted upon at a special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation and stockholder proposals of other business shall not be brought before a special meeting of stockholders to be considered by the stockholders unless such special meeting is held in lieu of an annual meeting of stockholders in accordance with Article I, Section 1 of these Bylaws, in which case such special meeting in lieu thereof shall be deemed an Annual Meeting for purposes of these Bylaws and the provisions of Article I, Section 2 of these Bylaws shall govern such special meeting.

SECTION 4. Notice of Meetings; Adjournments.

(a) A notice of each Annual Meeting stating the hour, date and place, if any, of such Annual Meeting and the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, shall be given not less than ten (10) days nor more than sixty (60) days before the Annual Meeting, to each stockholder entitled to vote thereat by delivering such notice to such stockholder or by mailing it, postage prepaid, addressed to such stockholder at the address of such stockholder as it appears on the Corporation's stock transfer books. Without limiting the manner by which notice may otherwise be given to stockholders, any notice to stockholders may be given by electronic transmission in the manner provided in Section 232 of the DGCL.

- (b) Unless otherwise required by the DGCL, notice of all special meetings of stockholders shall be given in the same manner as provided for Annual Meetings, except that the notice of all special meetings shall state the purpose or purposes for which the meeting has been called.
- (c) Notice of an Annual Meeting or special meeting of stockholders need not be given to a stockholder if a waiver of notice is executed, or waiver of notice by electronic transmission is provided, before or after such meeting by such stockholder or if such stockholder attends such meeting, unless such attendance is for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting was not lawfully called or convened.
- (d) The Board of Directors may postpone and reschedule or cancel any previously scheduled Annual Meeting or special meeting of stockholders and any record date with respect thereto, regardless of whether any notice or public disclosure with respect to any such meeting has been sent or made pursuant to Section 2 of this Article I of these Bylaws or otherwise. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment, postponement or rescheduling of any previously scheduled meeting of stockholders commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice under this Article I of these Bylaws.
- (e) When any meeting is convened, the presiding officer or the stockholders present or represented by proxy at such meeting may adjourn the meeting from time to time for any reason, regardless of whether a quorum is present, to reconvene at any other time and at any place at which a meeting of stockholders may be held under these Bylaws. When any Annual Meeting or special meeting of stockholders is adjourned to another hour, date or place, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting other than an announcement at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken of the hour, date and place, if any, to which the meeting is adjourned and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting; provided, however, that if the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days from the meeting date, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, notice of the adjourned meeting and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote thereat and each stockholder who, by law or under the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation (as the same may hereafter be amended and/or restated, the "Certificate") or these Bylaws, is entitled to such notice. If a quorum was present at the original meeting, it shall also be deemed present at an adjourned session of such meeting, unless a new record date is, or is required to be, set for the adjourned session.

SECTION 5. Quorum. A majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote, present in person or by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of stockholders. If less than a quorum is present at a meeting, the holders of voting stock representing a majority of the voting power present at the meeting or the presiding officer may adjourn the meeting from time to time, and the meeting may be held as adjourned without further notice, except as provided in Section 4 of this Article I. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally noticed. The stockholders present at a duly constituted meeting may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum.

SECTION 6. <u>Voting and Proxies</u>. The stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section Article IV, Section 6 of these bylaws, subject to Section 217 (relating to voting rights of fiduciaries, pledgors and joint owners of stock) and Section 218 (relating to voting trusts and other voting agreements) of the DGCL. Stockholders shall have one vote for each share of stock entitled to vote owned by them of record according to the stock ledger of the Corporation as of the record date, unless otherwise provided by law or by the Certificate. Stockholders may vote either (i) in person, (ii) by written proxy or (iii) by a transmission permitted by Section 212(c) of the DGCL. Any copy, facsimile telecommunication or other reliable reproduction of the writing or transmission permitted by Section 212(c) of the DGCL may be substituted for or used in lieu of the original writing or transmission for any and all purposes for which the original writing or transmission could be used, provided that such copy, facsimile telecommunication or other reproduction shall be a complete reproduction of the entire original writing or transmission. Proxies shall be filed in accordance with the procedures established for the meeting of stockholders. Except as otherwise limited therein or as otherwise provided by law, proxies authorizing a person to vote at a specific meeting shall entitle the persons authorized thereby to vote at any adjournment of such meeting, but they shall not be valid after final adjournment of such meeting. The revocability of a proxy that states on its face that it is irrevocable shall be governed by the provisions of Section 212 of the DGCL. A proxy with respect to stock held in the name of two or more persons shall be valid if executed by or on behalf of any one of them unless at or prior to the exercise of the proxy the Corporation receives a specific written notice to the contrary from any one of them.

SECTION 7. <u>Action at Meeting</u>. When a quorum is present at any meeting of stockholders, any matter before any such meeting (other than an election of a director or directors) shall be decided by a majority of the votes properly cast for and against such matter, except where a larger vote is required by law, by the Certificate or by these Bylaws. Any election of directors by stockholders shall be determined by a plurality of the votes properly cast on the election of directors.

SECTION 8. Stockholder Lists. The Secretary or an Assistant Secretary (or the Corporation's transfer agent or other person authorized by these Bylaws or by law) shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every Annual Meeting or special meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for a period of at

least ten (10) days prior to the meeting in the manner provided by law. The list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting as provided by law. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then a list of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be examined by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then such list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting. Such list shall presumptively determine the identity of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting and the number of shares held by each of them.

SECTION 9. <u>Presiding Officer</u>. The Board of Directors shall designate a representative to preside over all Annual Meetings or special meetings of stockholders, provided that if the Board of Directors does not so designate such a presiding officer, then the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, if one is elected, shall preside over such meetings. If the Board of Directors does not so designate such a presiding officer and there is no Chairperson of the Board of Directors or the Chairperson of the Board of Directors is unable to so preside or is absent, then the Chief Executive Officer, if one is elected, shall preside over such meetings, provided further that if there is no Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Executive Officer is unable to so preside or is absent, then a director or officer chosen by resolution of the Board of Directors shall act as Chairperson at all meetings of stockholders. The presiding officer or director at any Annual Meeting or special meeting of stockholders shall have the power, among other things, to adjourn such meeting at any time and from time to time, subject to Sections 4 and 5 of this Article I. The order of business and all other matters of procedure at any meeting of the stockholders shall be determined by the presiding officer.

SECTION 10. Inspectors of Elections. The Corporation shall, in advance of any meeting of stockholders, appoint one or three inspectors to act at the meeting and make a written report thereof. The Corporation may designate one or more persons as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is able to act at a meeting of stockholders, the presiding officer shall appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Any inspector may, but need not, be an officer, employee or agent of the Corporation. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of his or her duties, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of his or her ability. The inspectors shall perform such duties as are required by the DGCL, including the counting of all votes and ballots. The inspectors may appoint or retain other persons or entities to assist the inspectors in the performance of the duties of the inspectors. The presiding officer may review all determinations made by the inspectors, and in so doing the presiding officer shall be entitled to exercise his or her sole judgment and discretion and he or she shall not be bound by any determinations made by the inspectors. All determinations by the inspectors and, if applicable, the presiding officer, shall be subject to further review by any court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE II

Directors

- SECTION 1. <u>Powers</u>. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors except as otherwise provided by the Certificate or required by law.
- SECTION 2. <u>Number and Terms</u>. The number of directors of the Corporation shall be fixed solely and exclusively by resolution duly adopted from time to time by the Board of Directors, provided the Board of Directors shall consist of at least one (1) member. The directors shall hold office in the manner provided in the Certificate.
 - SECTION 3. Qualification. No director need be a stockholder of the Corporation.
 - SECTION 4. Vacancies. Vacancies in the Board of Directors shall be filled in the manner provided in the Certificate.
 - SECTION 5. Removal. Directors may be removed from office only in the manner provided in the Certificate.
- SECTION 6. <u>Resignation</u>. A director may resign at any time by electronic transmission or by giving written notice to the Chairperson of the Board, if one is elected, the President or the Secretary. A resignation shall be effective upon receipt, unless the resignation otherwise provides.
- SECTION 7. <u>Regular Meetings</u>. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at such hour, date and place as the Board of Directors may by resolution from time to time determine and publicize by means of reasonable notice given to any director who is not present at the meeting at which such resolution is adopted.
- SECTION 8. <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called, orally or in writing, by or at the request of a majority of the directors, the Chairperson of the Board, if one is elected, or the President. The person calling any such special meeting of the Board of Directors may fix the hour, date and place thereof.

SECTION 9. Notice of Meetings. Notice of the hour, date and place of all special meetings of the Board of Directors shall be given to each director by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, or in case of the death, absence, incapacity or refusal of such persons, by the Chairperson of the Board, if one is elected, or the President or such other officer designated by the Chairperson of the Board, if one is elected, or the President. Notice of any special meeting of the Board of Directors shall be given to each director in person, by telephone, or by facsimile, electronic mail or other form of electronic communication, sent to his or her business or home address, at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of the meeting, or by written notice mailed to his or her business or home address, at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of the meeting provided, however, that if the Chairperson of the Board or the President determines that it is otherwise necessary or advisable to hold the meeting sooner, then the

Chairperson of the Board or the President, as the case may be, may prescribe a shorter time period for notice to be given personally or by telephone, facsimile, electronic mail or other similar means of communication. Such notice shall be deemed to be delivered when hand-delivered to such address, read to such director by telephone, deposited in the mail so addressed, with postage thereon prepaid if mailed, dispatched or transmitted if sent by facsimile transmission or by electronic mail or other form of electronic communications. A written waiver of notice signed or electronically transmitted before or after a meeting by a director and filed with the records of the meeting shall be deemed to be equivalent to notice of the meeting. The attendance of a director at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where a director attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because such meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Except as otherwise required by law, by the Certificate or by these Bylaws, neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any meeting of the Board of Directors need be specified in the notice or waiver of notice of such meeting.

SECTION 10. Quorum. At any meeting of the Board of Directors, a majority of the total number of directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, but if less than a quorum is present at a meeting, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time, and the meeting may be held as adjourned without further notice. Any business which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally noticed may be transacted at such adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present. For purposes of this section, the total number of directors includes any unfilled vacancies on the Board of Directors.

SECTION 11. Action at Meeting. At any meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present, the vote of a majority of the directors present shall constitute action by the Board of Directors, unless otherwise required by law, by the Certificate or by these Bylaws.

SECTION 12. Action by Consent. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board of Directors consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the records of the meetings of the Board of Directors. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form. Such consent shall be treated as a resolution of the Board of Directors for all purposes.

SECTION 13. <u>Manner of Participation</u>. Directors may participate in meetings of the Board of Directors by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all directors participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting in accordance herewith shall constitute presence in person at such meeting for purposes of these Bylaws.

SECTION 14. <u>Presiding Director</u>. The Board of Directors shall designate a representative to preside over all meetings of the Board of Directors, provided that if the Board of Directors does not so designate such a presiding director or such designated presiding director is unable to so preside or is absent, then the Chairperson of the Board, if one is elected, shall preside over all meetings of the Board of Directors. If both the designated presiding director, if one is so designated, and the Chairperson of the Board, if one is elected, are unable to preside or are absent, the Board of Directors shall designate an alternate representative to preside over a meeting of the Board of Directors.

SECTION 15. Committees. The Board of Directors, by vote of a majority of the directors then in office, may elect one or more committees, including, without limitation, a Compensation Committee, a Nominating & Corporate Governance Committee and an Audit Committee, and may delegate thereto some or all of its powers except those which by law, by the Certificate or by these Bylaws may not be delegated. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, any such committee may make rules for the conduct of its business, but unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors or in such rules, its business shall be conducted so far as possible in the same manner as is provided by these Bylaws for the Board of Directors. All members of such committees shall hold such offices at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may abolish any such committee at any time. Any committee to which the Board of Directors delegates any of its powers or duties shall keep records of its meetings and shall report its action to the Board of Directors. The Corporation elects to be governed by the provisions of Section 141(c)(2) of the DGCL.

SECTION 16. <u>Compensation of Directors</u>. Directors shall receive such compensation for their services as shall be determined by a majority of the Board of Directors, or a designated committee thereof.

ARTICLE III

Officers

SECTION 1. Enumeration. The officers of the Corporation shall consist of a President, a Treasurer, a Secretary and such other officers, including, without limitation, a Chairperson of the Board, a Chief Executive Officer and one or more Vice Presidents (including Executive Vice Presidents or Senior Vice Presidents), Assistant Vice Presidents, Assistant Treasurers and Assistant Secretaries, as the Board of Directors may determine. Any number of offices may be held by the same person. The salaries and other compensation of the officers of the Corporation will be fixed by or in the manner designated by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof to which the Board of Directors has delegated such responsibility.

SECTION 2. <u>Election</u>. The Board of Directors shall elect the President, the Treasurer and the Secretary. Other officers may be elected by the Board of Directors at such regular annual meeting of the Board of Directors or at any other regular or special meeting.

SECTION 3. Qualification. No officer need be a stockholder or a director. Any person may occupy more than one office of the Corporation at any time.

SECTION 4. <u>Tenure</u>. Except as otherwise provided by the Certificate or by these Bylaws, each of the officers of the Corporation shall hold office until the regular annual meeting of the Board of Directors following the next Annual Meeting and until his or her successor is elected and qualified or until his or her earlier resignation or removal.

SECTION 5. Resignation and Removal. Any officer may resign by delivering his or her written or electronically transmitted resignation to the Corporation addressed to the President or the Secretary, and such resignation shall be effective upon receipt, unless the resignation otherwise provides. Any resignation is without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract to which the officer is a party. Except as otherwise provided by law or by resolution of the Board of Directors, the Board of Directors may remove any officer with or without cause by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, no officer who resigns or is removed shall have any right to any compensation as an officer for any period following his or her resignation or removal, or any right to damages on account of such removal, whether his or her compensation be by the month or by the year or otherwise, unless such compensation is expressly provided in a duly authorized written agreement with the Corporation.

SECTION 6. <u>Absence or Disability</u>. In the event of the absence or disability of any officer, the Board of Directors may designate another officer to act temporarily in place of such absent or disabled officer.

SECTION 7. Vacancies. Any vacancy in any office may be filled for the unexpired portion of the term by the Board of Directors.

SECTION 8. <u>President</u>. The President shall, subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, have such powers and shall perform such duties as the Board of Directors may from time to time designate.

SECTION 9. <u>Chairperson of the Board</u>. The Chairperson of the Board, if one is elected, shall have such powers and shall perform such duties as the Board of Directors may from time to time designate.

SECTION 10. <u>Chief Executive Officer</u>. The Chief Executive Officer, if one is elected, shall have such powers and shall perform such duties as the Board of Directors may from time to time designate.

SECTION 11. <u>Vice Presidents and Assistant Vice Presidents</u>. Any Vice President (including any Executive Vice President or Senior Vice President) and any Assistant Vice President shall have such powers and shall perform such duties as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time designate.

SECTION 12. <u>Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers</u>. The Treasurer shall, subject to the direction of the Board of Directors and except as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may otherwise provide, have general charge of the financial affairs of the Corporation and shall cause to be kept accurate books of account. The Treasurer shall have custody of all funds, securities, and valuable documents of the Corporation. He or she shall have such other duties and powers as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer. Any Assistant Treasurer shall have such powers and perform such duties as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time designate.

SECTION 13. Secretary and Assistant Secretaries. The Secretary shall record all the proceedings of the meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors (including committees of the Board of Directors) in books kept for that purpose. In his or her absence from any such meeting, a temporary secretary chosen at the meeting shall record the proceedings thereof. The Secretary shall have charge of the stock ledger (which may, however, be kept by any transfer or other agent of the Corporation). The Secretary shall have custody of the seal of the Corporation, and the Secretary, or an Assistant Secretary shall have authority to affix it to any instrument requiring it, and, when so affixed, the seal may be attested by his or her signature or that of an Assistant Secretary. The Secretary shall have such other duties and powers as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer. In the absence of the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary may perform his or her duties and responsibilities. Any Assistant Secretary shall have such powers and perform such duties as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time designate.

SECTION 14. Other Powers and Duties. Subject to these Bylaws and to such limitations as the Board of Directors may from time to time prescribe, the officers of the Corporation shall each have such powers and duties as generally pertain to their respective offices, as well as such powers and duties as from time to time may be conferred by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer.

SECTION 15. Representation of Shares of Other Corporations. The Chairperson of the Board, the President, any Vice President, the Treasurer, the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of this Corporation, or any other person authorized by the Board of Directors or the President or a Vice President, is authorized to vote, represent and exercise on behalf of this Corporation all rights incident to any and all securities of any other entity or entities standing in the name of this Corporation. The authority granted herein may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by such person having the authority.

SECTION 16. <u>Bonded Officers</u>. The Board of Directors may require any officer to give the Corporation a bond in such sum and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Board of Directors upon such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors may specify, including without limitation a bond for the faithful performance of his or her duties and for the restoration to the Corporation of all property in his or her possession or under his or her control belonging to the Corporation.

ARTICLE IV

Capital Stock

SECTION 1. Certificates of Stock. Each stockholder shall be entitled to a certificate of the capital stock of the Corporation in such form as may from time to time be prescribed by the Board of Directors. Such certificate shall be signed by any two authorized officers of the Corporation. The Corporation seal and the signatures by the Corporation's officers, the transfer agent or the registrar may be facsimiles. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed on such certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if he or she were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the time of its issue. Every certificate for shares of stock which are subject to any restriction on transfer and every certificate issued when the Corporation is authorized to issue more than one class or series of stock shall contain such legend with respect thereto as is required by law. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary provided in these Bylaws, the Board of Directors of the Corporation may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of its stock shall be uncertificated shares (except that the foregoing shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the Corporation), and by the approval and adoption of these Bylaws the Board of Directors has determined that all classes or series of the Corporation's stock may be uncertificated, whether upon original issuance, re-issuance, or subsequent transfer.

SECTION 2. <u>Transfers</u>. Subject to any restrictions on transfer and unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, shares of stock that are represented by a certificate may be transferred on the books of the Corporation by the surrender to the Corporation or its transfer agent of the certificate theretofore properly endorsed or accompanied by a written assignment or power of attorney properly executed, with transfer stamps (if necessary) affixed, and with such proof of the authenticity of signature as the Corporation or its transfer agent may reasonably require. Shares of stock that are not represented by a certificate may be transferred on the books of the Corporation by submitting to the Corporation or its transfer agent such evidence of transfer and following such other procedures as the Corporation or its transfer agent may require.

SECTION 3. <u>Stock Transfer Agreements</u>. The Corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

SECTION 4. Record Holders. Except as may otherwise be required by law, by the Certificate or by these Bylaws, the Corporation shall be entitled to treat the record holder of stock as shown on its books as the owner of such stock for all purposes, including the payment of dividends and the right to vote with respect thereto, regardless of any transfer, pledge or other disposition of such stock, until the shares have been transferred on the books of the Corporation in accordance with the requirements of these Bylaws.

SECTION 5. Record Date. In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date: (a) in the case of determination of stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders, shall, unless otherwise required by law, not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting and (b) in the case of any other action, shall not be more than sixty (60) days prior to such other action. If no record date is fixed: (i) the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held; and (ii) the record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

SECTION 6. <u>Replacement of Certificates</u>. In case of the alleged loss, destruction or mutilation of a certificate of stock of the Corporation, a duplicate certificate may be issued in place thereof, upon such terms as the Board of Directors may prescribe.

ARTICLE V

Indemnification

SECTION 1. <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Article:

(a) "Corporate Status" describes the status of a person who is serving or has served (i) as a Director of the Corporation, (ii) as an Officer of the Corporation, (iii) as a Non-Officer Employee of the Corporation, or (iv) as a director, partner, trustee, officer, employee or agent of any other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan, foundation, association, organization or other legal entity which such person is or was serving at the request of the Corporation. For purposes of this Section 1(a), a Director, Officer or Non-Officer Employee of the Corporation who is serving or has served as a director, partner, trustee, officer, employee or agent of a Subsidiary shall be deemed to be serving at the request of the Corporation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Corporate Status" shall not include the status of a person who is serving or has served as a director, officer, employee or agent of a constituent corporation absorbed in a merger or consolidation transaction with the Corporation with respect to such person's activities prior to said transaction, unless specifically authorized by the Board of Directors or the stockholders of the Corporation;

(b) "Director" means any person who serves or has served the Corporation as a director on the Board of Directors of the Corporation;

- (c) "Disinterested Director" means, with respect to each Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought hereunder, a Director of the Corporation who is not and was not a party to such Proceeding;
- (d) "Expenses" means all attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of expert witnesses, private investigators and professional advisors (including, without limitation, accountants and investment bankers), travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, costs of preparation of demonstrative evidence and other courtroom presentation aids and devices, costs incurred in connection with document review, organization, imaging and computerization, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other disbursements, costs or expenses of the type customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, settling or otherwise participating in, a Proceeding;
 - (e) "Liabilities" means judgments, damages, liabilities, losses, penalties, excise taxes, fines and amounts paid in settlement;
- (f) "Non-Officer Employee" means any person who serves or has served as an employee or agent of the Corporation, but who is not or was not a Director or Officer;
- (g) "Officer" means any person who serves or has served the Corporation as an officer of the Corporation appointed by the Board of Directors of the Corporation;
- (h) "Proceeding" means any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, inquiry, investigation, administrative hearing or other proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, arbitrative or investigative; and
- (i) "Subsidiary" shall mean any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other entity of which the Corporation owns (either directly or through or together with another Subsidiary of the Corporation) either (i) a general partner, managing member or other similar interest or (ii) (A) fifty percent (50%) or more of the voting power of the voting capital equity interests of such corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or other entity, or (B) fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding voting capital stock or other voting equity interests of such corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or other entity.

SECTION 2. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

(a) Subject to the operation of Section 4 of this Article V of these Bylaws, each Director and Officer shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Corporation to provide broader indemnification rights than such law permitted the Corporation to provide prior to such amendment), and to the extent authorized in this Section 2.

- (1) Actions, Suits and Proceedings Other than By or In the Right of the Corporation. Each Director and Officer shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation against any and all Expenses and Liabilities that are incurred or paid by such Director or Officer or on such Director's or Officer's behalf in connection with any Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation), which such Director or Officer is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in by reason of such Director's or Officer's Corporate Status, if such Director or Officer acted in good faith and in a manner such Director or Officer reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.
- (2) Actions, Suits and Proceedings By or In the Right of the Corporation. Each Director and Officer shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation against any and all Expenses that are incurred by such Director or Officer or on such Director's or Officer's behalf in connection with any Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein by or in the right of the Corporation, which such Director or Officer is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in by reason of such Director's or Officer's Corporate Status, if such Director or Officer acted in good faith and in a manner such Director or Officer reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation; provided, however, that no indemnification shall be made under this Section 2(a)(2) in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such Director or Officer shall have been finally adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be liable to the Corporation, unless, and only to the extent that, the Court of Chancery or another court in which such Proceeding was brought shall determine upon application that, despite adjudication of liability, but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such Director or Officer is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification for such Expenses that such court deems proper.
- (3) <u>Survival of Rights</u>. The rights of indemnification provided by this Section 2 shall continue as to a Director or Officer after he or she has ceased to be a Director or Officer and shall inure to the benefit of his or her heirs, executors, administrators and personal representatives.
- (4) <u>Actions by Directors or Officers</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation shall indemnify any Director or Officer seeking indemnification in connection with a Proceeding initiated by such Director or Officer only if such Proceeding (including any parts of such Proceeding not initiated by such Director or Officer) was authorized in advance by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, unless such Proceeding was brought to enforce such Officer's or Director's rights to indemnification or, in the case of Directors, advancement of Expenses under these Bylaws in accordance with the provisions set forth herein.

SECTION 3. <u>Indemnification of Non-Officer Employees</u>. Subject to the operation of Section 4 of this Article V of these Bylaws, each Non-Officer Employee may, in the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Corporation, be indemnified by the Corporation to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended, against any or all Expenses and Liabilities that are incurred by such Non-Officer Employee or on such Non-Officer Employee's behalf in connection with any threatened, pending or completed Proceeding, or any claim, issue or matter therein, which such Non-Officer Employee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in by reason of such

Non-Officer Employee's Corporate Status, if such Non-Officer Employee acted in good faith and in a manner such Non-Officer Employee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. The rights of indemnification provided by this Section 3 shall exist as to a Non-Officer Employee after he or she has ceased to be a Non-Officer Employee and shall inure to the benefit of his or her heirs, personal representatives, executors and administrators. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation may indemnify any Non-Officer Employee seeking indemnification in connection with a Proceeding initiated by such Non-Officer Employee only if such Proceeding was authorized in advance by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

SECTION 4. <u>Determination</u>. Unless ordered by a court, no indemnification shall be provided pursuant to this Article V to a Director, to an Officer or to a Non-Officer Employee unless a determination shall have been made that such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, such person had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Such determination shall be made by (a) a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, (b) a committee comprised of Disinterested Directors, such committee having been designated by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors (even though less than a quorum), (c) if there are no such Disinterested Directors, or if a majority of Disinterested Directors so directs, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, or (d) by the stockholders of the Corporation.

SECTION 5. Advancement of Expenses to Directors Prior to Final Disposition.

- (a) The Corporation shall advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of any Director in connection with any Proceeding in which such Director is involved by reason of such Director's Corporate Status within thirty (30) days after the receipt by the Corporation of a written statement from such Director requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by such Director and shall be preceded or accompanied by an undertaking by or on behalf of such Director to repay any Expenses so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that such Director is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation shall advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of any Director seeking advancement of expenses hereunder in connection with a Proceeding initiated by such Director only if such Proceeding (including any parts of such Proceeding not initiated by such Director) was (i) authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, or (ii) brought to enforce such Director's rights to indemnification or advancement of Expenses under these Bylaws.
- (b) If a claim for advancement of Expenses hereunder by a Director is not paid in full by the Corporation within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Corporation of documentation of Expenses and the required undertaking, such Director may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Corporation to recover the unpaid amount of the claim and if successful in whole or in part, such Director shall also be entitled to be paid the expenses of prosecuting

such claim. The failure of the Corporation (including its Board of Directors or any committee thereof, independent legal counsel, or stockholders) to make a determination concerning the permissibility of such advancement of Expenses under this Article V shall not be a defense to an action brought by a Director for recovery of the unpaid amount of an advancement claim and shall not create a presumption that such advancement is not permissible. The burden of proving that a Director is not entitled to an advancement of expenses shall be on the Corporation.

(c) In any suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Corporation shall be entitled to recover such expenses upon a final adjudication that the Director has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the DGCL.

SECTION 6. Advancement of Expenses to Officers and Non-Officer Employees Prior to Final Disposition.

- (a) The Corporation may, at the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Corporation, advance any or all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of any Officer or any Non-Officer Employee in connection with any Proceeding in which such person is involved by reason of his or her Corporate Status as an Officer or Non-Officer Employee upon the receipt by the Corporation of a statement or statements from such Officer or Non-Officer Employee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by such Officer or Non-Officer Employee and shall be preceded or accompanied by an undertaking by or on behalf of such person to repay any Expenses so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that such Officer or Non-Officer Employee is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses.
- (b) In any suit brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Corporation shall be entitled to recover such expenses upon a final adjudication that the Officer or Non-Officer Employee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the DGCL.

SECTION 7. Contractual Nature of Rights.

(a) The provisions of this Article V shall be deemed to be a contract between the Corporation and each Director and Officer entitled to the benefits hereof at any time while this Article V is in effect, in consideration of such person's past or current and any future performance of services for the Corporation. Neither amendment, repeal or modification of any provision of this Article V nor the adoption of any provision of the Certificate inconsistent with this Article V shall eliminate or reduce any right conferred by this Article V in respect of any act or omission occurring, or any cause of action or claim that accrues or arises or any state of facts existing, at the time of or before such amendment, repeal, modification or adoption of an inconsistent provision (even in the case of a proceeding based on such a state of facts that is commenced after such time), and all rights to indemnification and advancement of Expenses granted herein or arising out of any act or omission shall vest at the time of the act or omission in question, regardless of when or if any proceeding with respect to such act or omission is commenced. The rights to indemnification and to advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article V shall continue notwithstanding that the person has ceased to be a director or officer of the Corporation and shall inure to the benefit of the estate, heirs, executors, administrators, legatees and distributes of such person.

- (b) If a claim for indemnification hereunder by a Director or Officer is not paid in full by the Corporation within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Corporation of a written claim for indemnification, such Director or Officer may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Corporation to recover the unpaid amount of the claim, and if successful in whole or in part, such Director or Officer shall also be entitled to be paid the expenses of prosecuting such claim. The failure of the Corporation (including its Board of Directors or any committee thereof, independent legal counsel, or stockholders) to make a determination concerning the permissibility of such indemnification under this Article V shall not be a defense to an action brought by a Director or Officer for recovery of the unpaid amount of an indemnification claim and shall not create a presumption that such indemnification is not permissible. The burden of proving that a Director or Officer is not entitled to indemnification shall be on the Corporation.
- (c) In any suit brought by a Director or Officer to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder, it shall be a defense that such Director or Officer has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the DGCL.

SECTION 8. Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights to indemnification and to advancement of Expenses set forth in this Article V shall not be exclusive of any other right which any Director, Officer, or Non-Officer Employee may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, provision of the Certificate or these Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or Disinterested Directors or otherwise.

SECTION 9. <u>Insurance</u>. The Corporation may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any Director, Officer or Non-Officer Employee against any liability of any character asserted against or incurred by the Corporation or any such Director, Officer or Non-Officer Employee, or arising out of any such person's Corporate Status, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the DGCL or the provisions of this Article V.

SECTION 10. Other Indemnification. The Corporation's obligation, if any, to indemnify or provide advancement of Expenses to any person under this Article V as a result of such person serving, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, partner, trustee, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall be reduced by any amount such person may collect as indemnification or advancement of Expenses from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or enterprise (the "Primary Indemnitor"). Any indemnification or advancement of Expenses under this Article V owed by the Corporation as a result of a person serving, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, partner, trustee, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall only be in excess of, and shall be secondary to, the indemnification or advancement of Expenses available from the applicable Primary Indemnitor(s) and any applicable insurance policies.

SECTION 11. Savings Clause. If this Article IX or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each Indemnitee as to any expenses (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including, without limitation, excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended) and amounts paid in settlement in connection with any action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal or administrative, including, without limitation, an action by or in the right of the Corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by any applicable portion of this Article IX that shall not have been invalidated and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

ARTICLE VI

Miscellaneous Provisions

- SECTION 1. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be determined by the Board of Directors.
- SECTION 2. Seal. The Board of Directors shall have power to adopt and alter the seal of the Corporation.
- SECTION 3. Execution of Instruments. All deeds, leases, transfers, contracts, bonds, notes and other obligations to be entered into by the Corporation in the ordinary course of its business without director action may be executed on behalf of the Corporation by the Chairperson of the Board, if one is elected, the President or the Treasurer or any other officer, employee or agent of the Corporation as the Board of Directors or the executive committee of the Board of Directors may authorize.
- SECTION 4. <u>Voting of Securities</u>. Unless the Board of Directors otherwise provides, the Chairperson of the Board, if one is elected, the President or the Treasurer may waive notice of and act on behalf of the Corporation, or appoint another person or persons to act as proxy or attorney in fact for the Corporation with or without discretionary power and/or power of substitution, at any meeting of stockholders or shareholders of any other corporation or organization, any of whose securities are held by the Corporation.
- SECTION 5. <u>Resident Agent</u>. The Board of Directors may appoint a resident agent upon whom legal process may be served in any action or proceeding against the Corporation.

SECTION 6. <u>Corporate Records</u>. The original or attested copies of the Certificate, Bylaws and records of all meetings of the incorporators, stockholders and the Board of Directors and the stock transfer books, which shall contain the names of all stockholders, their record addresses and the amount of stock held by each, may be kept outside the State of Delaware and shall be kept at the principal office of the Corporation, at an office of its counsel, at an office of its transfer agent or at such other place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors.

SECTION 7. <u>Certificate</u>. All references in these Bylaws to the Certificate shall be deemed to refer to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, as amended and/or restated and in effect from time to time.

SECTION 8. Exclusive Jurisdiction of Delaware Courts or the United States Federal District Courts. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for any state law claims for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of, or a claim based on, a breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any current or former director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or the Certificate or Bylaws (including the interpretation, validity or enforceability thereof), or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the sole and exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Section 8.

SECTION 9. Amendment of Bylaws.

- (a) <u>Amendment by Directors</u>. Except as provided otherwise by law, these Bylaws may be amended or repealed by the Board of Directors by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office.
- (b) <u>Amendment by Stockholders</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Bylaws of the Corporation may be amended or repealed at any annual meeting of stockholders, or special meeting of stockholders called for such purpose, by the affirmative vote of at least not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on such amendment or repeal, voting together as a single class; provided, however, that if the Board of Directors recommends that stockholders approve such amendment or repeal at such meeting of stockholders, such amendment or repeal shall only require the affirmative vote of the majority of outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote on such amendment or repeal, voting together as a single class.

SECTION 10. <u>Notices</u>. If mailed, notice to stockholders shall be deemed given when deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation. Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given to stockholders, any notice to stockholders may be given by electronic transmission in the manner provided in Section 232 of the DGCL.

SECTION 11. <u>Waivers</u>. A written waiver of any notice, signed by a stockholder or director, or waiver by electronic transmission by such person, whether given before or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to the notice required to be given to such person. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any meeting need be specified in such a waiver.

Adopted July 28, 2021 and effective as of July 28, 2021.

XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., Issuer

AND U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

Trustee
INDENTURE
Dated as of June 30, 2020
Senior Debt Securities

TABLE OF CONTENTS¹

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS		
Section 1.01	Definitions of Terms	1
ARTICLE 2 ISSUE,	DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES	4
Section 2.01	Designation and Terms of Securities	4
Section 2.02	Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate	6
Section 2.03	Denominations: Provisions for Payment	6
Section 2.04	Execution and Authentications	7
Section 2.05	Registration of Transfer and Exchange	8
Section 2.06	Temporary Securities	9
Section 2.07	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities	9
Section 2.08	Cancellation	10
Section 2.09	Benefits of Indenture	10
Section 2.10	Authenticating Agent	10
Section 2.11	Global Securities	10
ARTICLE 3 REDEM	IPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS	11
Section 3.01	Redemption	11
Section 3.02	Notice of Redemption	11
Section 3.03	Payment Upon Redemption	12
Section 3.04	Sinking Fund	13
Section 3.05	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	13
Section 3.06	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	13
ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS		13
Section 4.01	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	13
Section 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency	14
Section 4.03	Paying Agents	14
Section 4.04	Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee	15
Section 4.05	Compliance with Consolidation Provisions	15
ARTICLE 5 SECUR	ITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE	15
Section 5.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders	15
Section 5.02	Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders	15
Section 5.03	Reportsby the Company	15
Section 5.04	Reportsby the Trustee	16

This table of Contents does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

ARTICLE 6 REMED	IES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	16
Section 6.01	Events of Default	16
Section 6.02	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	17
Section 6.03	Application of Moneys Collected	18
Section 6.04	Limitation on Suits	19
Section 6.05	Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver	19
Section 6.06	Control by Securityholders	19
Section 6.07	Undertaking to Pay Costs	20
ARTICLE 7 CONCE	RNING THE TRUSTEE	20
Section 7.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee	20
Section 7.02	Certain Rights of Trustee	21
Section 7.03	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities	22
Section 7.04	May Hold Securities	22
Section 7.05	Moneys Held in Trust	22
Section 7.06	Compensation and Reimbursement	23
Section 7.07	Reliance on Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel	23
Section 7.08	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests	23
Section 7.09	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	23
Section 7.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	24
Section 7.11	Acceptance of Appointment By Successor	25
Section 7.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	26
Section 7.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	26
Section 7.14	Notice of Default	26
ARTICLE 8 CONCE	RNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	26
Section 8.01	Evidence of Action by Securityholders	26
Section 8.02	Proof of Execution by Securityholders	27
Section 8.03	Who May be Deemed Owners	27
Section 8.04	Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded	27
Section 8.05	Actions Binding on Future Securityholders	27
ARTICLE 9 SUPPLE	ARTICLE 9 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	
Section 9.01	Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders	28
Section 9.02	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders	28
Section 9.03	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	29
Section 9.04	Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures	29
Section 9.05	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	29
ARTICLE 10 SUCCE	ESSOR ENTITY	29
Section 10.01	Company May Consolidate, Etc	30
Section 10.02	Successor Entity Substituted	30

ARTICLE 11 SATISFA	ACTION AND DISCHARGE	30
Section 11.01 Section 11.02 Section 11.03 Section 11.04 Section 11.05	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture Discharge of Obligations Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents Repayment to Company	30 31 31 31 31
ARTICLE 12 IMMUN	ITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS	32
Section 12.01	No Recourse	32
ARTICLE 13 MISCEL	LANEOUS PROVISIONS	32
Section 13.01 Section 13.02 Section 13.03 Section 13.04 Section 13.05 Section 13.06 Section 13.07 Section 13.08 Section 13.09 Section 13.10	Effect on Successors and Assigns Actions by Successor Surrender of Company Powers Notices Governing Law; Jury Trial Waiver Treatment of Securities as Debt Certificates and Opinions as to Conditions Precedent Payments on Business Days Conflict with Trust Indenture Act Counterparts	32 32 32 33 33 33 33 33 33 33
Section 13.11 Section 13.12 Section 13.13 Section 13.14	Separability Compliance Certificates USA PATRIOT Act Calculations	34 34 34 34

TRUST INDENTURE ACT CROSS -REFERENCE TABLE

INDENTURE, dated as of June 30, 2020, between **XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS**, **INC.**, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "**Trustee**"):

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of debt securities (hereinafter referred to as the "**Securities**"), in an unlimited aggregate principal amount to be issued from time to time in one or more series as in this Indenture provided, as registered Securities without coupons, to be authenticated by the certificate of the Trustee;

WHEREAS, to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid and binding agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed as follows for the equal and ratable benefit of the holders of Securities:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01. Definitions of Terms.

The terms defined in this Section (except as in this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section and shall include the plural as well as the singular. All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or that are by reference in such Act defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein or any indenture supplemental hereto otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of the execution of this instrument.

- "Authenticating Agent" means an authenticating agent with respect to all or any of the series of Securities appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.10.
- "Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.
- "Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors (or the functional equivalent thereof) of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such Board.
- "Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Business Day" means, with respect to any series of Securities, any day other than a day on which federal or state banking institutions in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, or at a place of payment, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.
- "Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

- "Company" means Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, and, subject to the provisions of Article 10, shall also include its successors and assigns.
- "Company Order" means a written order of the Company, signed by an Officer of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date hereof is located at.
- "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law. "Defaulted Interest" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03.
- "**Depositary**" means, with respect to Securities of any series for which the Company shall determine that such Securities will be issued as a Global Security, The Depository Trust Company, another clearing agency, or any successor registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, which, in each case, shall be designated by the Company pursuant to either <u>Section 2.01</u> or <u>2.11</u>.
- "Event of Default" means, with respect to Securities of a particular series, any event specified in <u>Section 6.01</u>, continued for the period of time, if any, therein designated.
- "Exchange Act" means the United States Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder.
- "Global Security" means a Security issued to evidence all or a part of any series of Securities which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, all in accordance with the Indenture, which shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee.
- "Governmental Obligations" means securities that are (a) direct obligations of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (b) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America that, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof at any time prior to the stated maturity of the applicable series of Securities, and shall also include a depositary receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Governmental Obligation or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Governmental Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt; provided, however, that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Governmental Obligation or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Governmental Obligation evidenced by such depositary receipt.
- "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder", and other words of similar import, refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.
- "**Indenture**" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into in accordance with the terms hereof and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by <u>Section 2.01</u>.
- "Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any installment of interest on a Security of a particular series, means the date specified in such Security or in a Board Resolution or in an indenture supplemental hereto with respect to such series as the fixed date on which an installment of interest with respect to Securities of that series is due and payable.

- "Officer" means, with respect to the Company, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, a Chief Executive Officer, a President, a Chief Financial Officer, a Chief Operating Officer, any Executive Vice President, any Senior Vice President, any Vice President, the Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller or any Assistant Controller or the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary.
- "Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by any Officer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in <u>Section 13.07</u>, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.
- "**Opinion of Counsel**" means an opinion in writing subject to customary exceptions of legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company, that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.
- "Outstanding", when used with reference to Securities of any series, means, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, as of any particular time, all Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except (a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or any paying agent, or delivered to the Trustee or any paying agent for cancellation or that have previously been canceled; (b) Securities or portions thereof for the payment or redemption of which moneys or Governmental Obligations in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own paying agent); provided, however, that if such Securities or portions of such Securities are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as provided in Article 3, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and (c) Securities in lieu of or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.07.
- "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, joint-stock company, limited liability company, association, trust, unincorporated organization, any other entity or organization, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.
- "**Predecessor Security**" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under <u>Section 2.07</u> in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Security.
- "Responsible Officer" when used with respect to the Trustee means any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter relating to this Indenture is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and, in each case, who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture (which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes without limitation any supplemental indenture hereto).
- "Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.
- "Securityholder", "holder", "registered holder", or other similar term, means the Person or Persons in whose name or names a particular Security is registered on the Security Register kept for that purpose in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.
- "Security Register" and "Security Registrar" shall have the meanings as set forth in Section 2.05.
- "Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person:
- (1) any corporation or company a majority of whose capital stock with voting power, under ordinary circumstances, to elect directors is, at the date of determination, directly or indirectly, owned by such Person (a "subsidiary"), by one or more subsidiaries of such Person or by such Person and one or more subsidiaries of such Person;

- (2) a partnership in which such Person or a subsidiary of such Person is, at the date of determination, a general partner of such partnership; or
- (3) any partnership, limited liability company or other Person in which such Person, a subsidiary of such Person or such Person and one or more subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination, have (x) at least a majority ownership interest or (y) the power to elect or appoint or direct the election or appointment of the managing partner or member of such Person or, if applicable, a majority of the directors or other governing body of such Person.

"**Trustee**" means, and, subject to the provisions of <u>Article 7</u>, shall also include its successors and assigns, and, if at any time there is more than one Person acting in such capacity hereunder, "Trustee" shall mean each such Person. The term "Trustee" as used with respect to a particular series of the Securities shall mean the trustee with respect to that series.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and in effect from time to time. "U.S. dollar" or "\$" means the lawful currency of the United States of America.

ARTICLE 2 ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

Section 2.01 <u>Designation and Terms of Securities</u>.

- (a) The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more series up to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of that series from time to time authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or pursuant to one or more indentures supplemental hereto. Prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series, there shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto:
- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of that series from all other Securities);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of that series);
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) if the price (expressed as a percentage of the aggregate principal amount thereof) at which such Securities will be issued is a price other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount thereof payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof, or if applicable, the portion of the principal amount of such Securities that is convertible into another security or the method by which any such portion shall be determined;
- (5) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any;
- (6) the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable or the manner of determination of such Interest Payment Dates, the place(s) of payment, and the record date for the determination of holders to whom interest is payable on any such Interest Payment Dates or the manner of determination of such record dates;

- (7) the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods and the duration of such extension;
- (8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, converted or exchanged, in whole or in part;
- (9) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund, mandatory redemption, or analogous provisions (including payments made in cash in satisfaction of future sinking fund obligations) or at the option of a holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (10) the form of the Securities of the series including the form of the Certificate of Authentication for such series;
- (11) if other than minimum denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple of \$1,000 thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (12) any and all other terms (including terms, to the extent applicable, relating to any auction or remarketing of the Securities of that series and any security for the obligations of the Company with respect to such Securities) with respect to such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture, as amended by any supplemental indenture) including any terms which may be required by or advisable under United States laws or regulations or advisable in connection with the marketing of Securities of that series;
- (13) whether the Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security or Securities; the terms and conditions, if any, upon which such Global Security or Securities may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Securities; and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities;
- (14) whether the Securities will be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock, preferred stock or other securities of the Company or any other Person and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible or exchangeable, including the conversion or exchange price, as applicable, or how it will be calculated and may be adjusted, any mandatory or optional (at the Company's option or the holders' option) conversion or exchange features, and the applicable conversion or exchange period;
- (15) if other than the full principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to <u>Section 6.01</u>;
- (16) any additional or alternative Events of Default;
- (17) additional or alternative covenants (which may include, among other restrictions, restrictions on the Company's ability or the ability of the Company's Subsidiaries to: incur additional indebtedness; issue additional securities; create liens; pay dividends or make distributions in respect of the capital stock of the Company or the Company's Subsidiaries; redeem capital stock; place restrictions on the Company's Subsidiaries' ability to pay dividends, make distributions or transfer assets; make investments or other restricted payments; sell or otherwise dispose of assets; enter into sale-leaseback transactions; engage in transactions with stockholders or affiliates; issue or sell stock of the Company's Subsidiaries; or effect a consolidation or merger) or financial covenants (which may include, among other financial covenants, financial covenants that require the Company and its Subsidiaries to maintain specified interest coverage, fixed charge, cash flow-based, asset-based or other financial ratios) provided for with respect to the Securities of the series;
- (18) the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities shall be payable (if other than the currency of the United States of America), which unless otherwise specified shall be the currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public or private debts;
- (19) if the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on such Securities is to be payable, at the election of the Company or any holder thereof, in a coin or currency other than that in which such Securities are stated to be

payable, then the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made;

- (20) whether interest will be payable in cash or additional Securities at the Company's or the Securityholders' option and the terms and conditions upon which the election may be made;
- (21) the terms and conditions, if any, upon which the Company shall pay amounts in addition to the stated interest, premium, if any and principal amounts of the Securities of the series to any Securityholder that is not a "United States person" for federal tax purposes;
- (22) additional or alternative provisions, if any, related to defeasance and discharge of the offered Securities;
- (23) the applicability of any guarantees;
- (24) any restrictions on transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities of the series; and
- (25) any other terms of the series.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to any such Board Resolution or in any indentures supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate of the Company setting forth the terms of the series.

Securities of any particular series may be issued at various times, with different dates on which the principal or any installment of principal is payable, with different rates of interest, if any, or different methods by which rates of interest may be determined, with different dates on which such interest may be payable and with different redemption dates.

Section 2.02 Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.

The Securities of any series and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Securities shall be substantially of the tenor and purport as set forth in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or as provided in a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, and they may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any securities exchange on which Securities of that series may be listed, or to conform to usage.

Section 2.03 Denominations: Provisions for Payment.

The Securities shall be issuable as registered Securities and in the minimum denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple of \$1,000 thereof, subject to Section 2.01(a)(11). The Securities of a particular series shall bear interest payable on the dates and at the rate specified with respect to that series. Subject to Section 2.01(a)(18), the principal of and the interest on the Securities of any series, as well as any premium thereon in case of redemption thereof prior to maturity, shall be payable in the coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time is legal tender for public and private debt, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. Interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

The interest installment on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of that series shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment. In the event that any Security of a particular series or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Security will be paid upon presentation and surrender of such Security as provided in Section 3.03.

Any interest on any Security that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of the same series (herein called "**Defaulted Interest**") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered holder on the relevant regular record date by virtue of having been such holder; and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Company, at its election, as provided in clause (1) or clause (2) below:

- (1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest on Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Company shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall not be more than 15 nor less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of such special record date and in such notice, instruct the Trustee to send such notice to holders, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor to be sent electronically or mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Securityholder at his or her address as it appears in the Security Register (as hereinafter defined), not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor having been sent as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered on such special recor
- (2) The Company may make or cause to be made payment of any Defaulted Interest on any Securities in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Unless otherwise set forth in a Board Resolution or one or more indentures supplemental hereto establishing the terms of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the term "regular record date" as used in this Section with respect to a series of Securities and any Interest Payment Date for such series shall mean either (i) the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month, or (ii) the first day of the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of a month, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security of a series delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security of such series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

Section 2.04 Execution and Authentications.

The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by one of its Officers. Signatures may be in the form of a manual, facsimile or other electronic signature.

The Company may use the facsimile signature of any Person who shall have been an Officer, notwithstanding the fact that at the time the Securities shall be authenticated and delivered or disposed of such Person shall have ceased to be such an officer of the Company. The Securities may contain such notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication by the Trustee.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee, or by an Authenticating Agent. Such signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, signed by an Officer, and the Trustee in accordance with such Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities.

In authenticating such Securities and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall receive, and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in conclusively relying upon, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the form and terms thereof have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, that all conditions precedent in connection with the issuance, authentication and delivery of such Securities have been met and that such Securities are legal, valid and binding obligations against the Company, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions and qualifications.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Section 2.05 Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

- (a) Securities of any series may be exchanged upon presentation thereof at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, for other Securities of such series of authorized denominations, and for a like aggregate principal amount, upon payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, all as provided in this Section. In respect of any Securities so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange therefor the Security or Securities of the same series that the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, bearing numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.
- (b) The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, at its office or agency designated for such purpose a register or registers (herein referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall register the Securities and the transfers of Securities as in this Article provided and which at all reasonable times shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. The registrar for the purpose of registering Securities and transfer of Securities as herein provided shall be appointed as authorized by Board Resolution (the "Security Registrar").

Upon surrender for transfer of any Security at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series as the Security presented for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, as provided in this Section, shall be accompanied (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company or the Security Registrar, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's duly authorized attorney in writing.

(c) Except as provided pursuant to <u>Section 2.01</u> pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, no service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities, or issue of new Securities in case of partial redemption of any series, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, other than exchanges pursuant to <u>Section 2.06</u>, <u>Section 3.03(b)</u> and <u>Section 9.04</u> not involving any transfer.

(d) The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, exchange or register the transfer of any Securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of less than all the Outstanding Securities of the same series and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, nor (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of any series or portions thereof called for redemption, other than the unredeemed portion of any such Securities being redeemed in part. The provisions of this Section 2.05 are, with respect to any Global Security, subject to Section 2.11 hereof.

The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Security (including any transfers between or among depositary participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Neither the Trustee nor any Agent shall have any responsibility or liability for any actions taken or not taken by the Depositary.

Section 2.06 Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a Company Order, authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities (printed, lithographed or typewritten) of any authorized denomination. Such temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Company. Every temporary Security of any series shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities of such series. Without unnecessary delay the Company will execute and will furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon any or all temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor (without charge to the holders), at the office or agency of the Company designated for the purpose, and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a Company Order, authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of such series, unless the Company advises the Trustee to the effect that definitive Securities need not be executed and furnished until further notice from the Company. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of such series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series authenticated and delivered hereunder.

Section 2.07 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.

In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company (subject to the next succeeding sentence) shall execute, and upon receipt of a Company Order the Trustee (subject as aforesaid) shall authenticate and deliver, a new Security of the same series, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Security shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company and the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of the applicant's Security and of the ownership thereof. The Trustee may authenticate any such substituted Security and deliver the same upon receipt of a Company Order. Upon the issuance of any substituted Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

In case any Security that has or is about to become due and payable, whether upon maturity of the Securities of a series or upon declaration or otherwise shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as they may require to save them harmless, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every replacement Security issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of the same series duly issued hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

Section 2.08 Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for the purpose of payment, redemption, exchange or registration of transfer shall, if surrendered to the Company or any paying agent, be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it, and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly required or permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. On written request of the Company at the time of such surrender, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company evidence of cancellation for such canceled Securities held by the Trustee. The Trustee shall cancel and dispose of canceled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and deliver a certificate of disposition to the Company upon request. If the Company shall otherwise acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

Section 2.09 Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the Securities any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all such covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and of the holders of the Securities.

Section 2.10 Authenticating Agent.

So long as any of the Securities of any series remain Outstanding there may be an Authenticating Agent for any or all such series of Securities which the Trustee shall have the right to appoint. Said Authenticating Agent shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, transfer or partial redemption thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. All references in this Indenture to the authentication of Securities by the Trustee shall be deemed to include authentication by an Authenticating Agent for such series. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall be a corporation that has a combined capital and surplus, as most recently reported or determined by it, sufficient under the laws of any jurisdiction under which it is organized or in which it is doing business to conduct a trust business, and that is otherwise authorized under such laws to conduct such business and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities. If at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with these provisions, it shall resign immediately.

Any Authenticating Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time (and upon request by the Company shall) terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon resignation, termination or cessation of eligibility of any Authenticating Agent, the Trustee may appoint an eligible successor Authenticating Agent acceptable to the Company. Any successor Authenticating Agent, upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder, shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent pursuant hereto.

Section 2.11 Global Securities.

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to <u>Section 2.01</u> that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued as a Global Security, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with <u>Section 2.04</u>, authenticate and deliver, a Global Security that (<u>i</u>) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to

the aggregate principal amount of, all of the Outstanding Securities of such series, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or held by it, pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Except as otherwise provided in <u>Section 2.11</u> of the Indenture, this Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to another nominee of the Depositary or to a successor Depositary or to a nominee of such successor Depositary."

- (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of <u>Section 2.05</u>, the Global Security of a series may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in <u>Section 2.05</u>, only to another nominee of the Depositary for such series, or to a successor Depositary for such series selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.
- (c) If at any time the Depositary for a series of the Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such series or if at any time the Depositary for such series shall no longer be registered or in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, and a successor Depositary for such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such condition, as the case may be, or if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Company has received a request from the Depositary or from the Trustee, this Section 2.11 shall no longer be applicable to the Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and subject to Section 2.04, the Trustee will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. In addition, the Company may at any time determine that the Securities of any series shall no longer be represented by a Global Security and that the provisions of this Section 2.11 shall no longer apply to the Securities of such series. In such event the Company will execute and, subject to Section 2.04, the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officer's Certificate and a Company Order evidencing such determination by the Company, will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. Upon the exchange of the Global Security for such Securities in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, the Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Such Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for the Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.11(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee in writing. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Depositary for delivery to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS

Section 3.01 Redemption.

The Company may redeem the Securities of any series issued hereunder on and after the dates and in accordance with the terms established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

Section 3.02 Notice of Redemption.

(a) In case the Company shall desire to exercise such right to redeem all or, as the case may be, a portion of the Securities of any series in accordance with any right the Company reserved for itself to do so pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the Company shall, or shall cause the Trustee (upon 5 Business Days written notice, unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) to, give notice of such redemption to holders of the Securities of such series to be redeemed by mailing, electronically or by first class postage prepaid mail, a notice of such redemption not less than 15 days and not more than 90 days, except that redemption notices may be sent more than 90 days prior to the redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Securities or a satisfaction and discharge, before the date fixed for redemption of that series to such holders (with a copy to the Trustee) at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the Security Register, unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed. Any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered holder receives the notice. In any case, failure duly to give such notice to

the holder of any Security of any series designated for redemption in whole or in part, or any defect in the notice, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities of such series or any other series. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officer's Certificate evidencing compliance with any such restriction.

Each such notice of redemption shall specify the date fixed for redemption, if applicable, any record date with respect to such redemption and the redemption price at which Securities of that series are to be redeemed, and shall state that payment of the redemption price of such Securities to be redeemed will be made at the office or agency of the Company, upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice, that from and after said date interest will cease to accrue and that the redemption is from a sinking fund, if such is the case. If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the notice to the holders of Securities of that series to be redeemed in part shall specify the particular Securities to be so redeemed.

In case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, and shall state that on and after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

(b) If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company shall give the Trustee at least 20 days' notice (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) in advance of the date fixed for redemption as to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of the series to be redeemed, and thereupon the Trustee shall select, by lot or in such other manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair in its discretion (and subject to the applicable procedures of the Depositary) and that may provide for the selection of a portion or portions (equal to one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of such Securities of a denomination larger than \$1,000, the Securities to be redeemed and shall thereafter promptly notify the Company in writing of the numbers of the Securities to be redeemed, in whole or in part. The Company may, if and whenever it shall so elect, by delivery of instructions signed on its behalf by an Officer, instruct the Trustee or any paying agent to call all or any part of the Securities of a particular series for redemption and to send notice of redemption in the manner set forth in this Section, such notice to be in the name and at the expense of the Company. In any case in which notice of redemption is to be sent by the Trustee or any such paying agent, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to, or permit to remain with, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, such Security Register, transfer books or other records, or suitable copies or extracts therefrom, sufficient to enable the Trustee or such paying agent to give any notice by mail that may be required under the provisions of this Section.

Section 3.03 Payment Upon Redemption.

- (a) If the giving of notice of redemption shall have been completed as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities of the series to be redeemed specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and interest on such Securities or portions of Securities shall cease to accrue on and after the date fixed for redemption, unless the Company shall default in the payment of such redemption price and accrued interest with respect to any such Security or portion thereof. On presentation and surrender of such Securities on or after the date fixed for redemption at the place of payment specified in the notice, said Securities shall be paid and redeemed at the applicable redemption price for such series, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption (but if the date fixed for redemption is an interest payment date, the interest installment payable on such date shall be payable to the registered holder at the close of business on the applicable record date pursuant to Section 2.03).
- (b) Upon presentation of any physical Security of such series that is to be redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and the office or agency where the Security is presented shall deliver to the holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security of the same series of authorized denominations in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

Section 3.04 Sinking Fund.

The provisions of <u>Sections 3.04</u>, <u>3.05</u> and <u>3.06</u> shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by <u>Section 2.01</u> for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in <u>Section 3.05</u>. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

Section 3.05 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (i) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series and (ii) may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series, *provided* that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 3.06 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of the series, the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.05 and the basis for such credit and will, together with such Officer's Certificate, deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.02 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.02. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 3.03.

ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS

Section 4.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of that series at the time and place and in the manner provided herein and established with respect to such Securities. Payments of principal on the physical Securities may be made at the time provided herein and established with respect to such Securities by U.S. dollar check drawn on and mailed to the address of the Securityholder entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register, or U.S. dollar wire transfer to, a U.S. dollar account if such Securityholder shall have furnished wire instructions to the Trustee no later than 15 days prior to the relevant payment date. Payments of interest on the Securityholder entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register, or U.S. dollar wire transfer to an account in the United States if such Securityholder shall have furnished wire instructions in writing to the Security Registrar and the Trustee no later than 15 days prior to the relevant payment date.

Section 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

So long as any series of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Company agrees to maintain an office or agency with respect to each such series and at such other location or locations as may be designated as provided in this Section 4.02, where (i) Securities of that series may be presented for payment, (ii) Securities of that series may be presented as herein above authorized for registration of transfer and exchange, and (iii) notices in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be given or made, such designation to continue with respect to such office or agency until the Company shall, by written notice in an Officer's Certificate and delivered to the Trustee, designate some other office or agency for such purposes or any of them. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations and notices may be made at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations and notices; provided, however, the Trustee shall not be considered an agent of the Company for service of process.

Section 4.03 Paying Agents.

- (a) If the Company shall appoint one or more paying agents for all or any series of the Securities, other than the Trustee, the Company will cause each such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section:
- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor of such Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto;
- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor of such Securities) to make any payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series when the same shall be due and payable;
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any failure referred to in the preceding paragraph (a)(2) above, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent;
- (4) that upon any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, readjustment, arrangement, composition or judicial proceedings affecting the Company, the Trustee will automatically be the Paying Agent; and
- (5) that it will perform all other duties of paying agent as set forth in this Indenture.
- (b) If the Company shall act as its own paying agent with respect to any series of the Securities, it will on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay such principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due on Securities of that series until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of such action, or any failure (by it or any other obligor on such Securities) to take such action. Whenever the Company shall have one or more paying agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with the paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of this action or failure so to act.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, (i) the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, and (ii) the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or direct any paying agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such paying agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such paying agent; and, upon such payment by the Company or any paying agent to the Trustee, the Company or such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

(d) The Company initially appoints the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office as its paying agent with respect to the Securities.

Section 4.04 Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.

The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in <u>Section 7.10</u>, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

Section 4.05 Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.

The Company will not, while any of the Securities remain Outstanding, consolidate with or merge into any other Person, in either case where the Company is not the survivor of such transaction, or sell or convey all or substantially all of its property to any other Person unless the provisions of Article 10 hereof are complied with.

ARTICLE 5 SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

Section 5.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee (a) within 5 days after each regular record date (as defined in <u>Section 2.03</u>) a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the holders of each series of Securities as of such regular record date, *provided* that the Company shall not be obligated to furnish or cause to be furnished such list at any time that the list shall not differ in any respect from the most recent list furnished to the Trustee by the Company and (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; *provided*, *however*, that, in either case, no such list need be furnished for any series for which the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar.

Section 5.02 Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.

- (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Securities contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in <u>Section 5.01</u> and as to the names and addresses of holders of Securities received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar (if acting in such capacity).
- (b) The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in <u>Section 5.01</u> upon receipt of a new list so furnished.
- (c) Securityholders may communicate as provided in Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act with other Securityholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and, in connection with any such communications, the Trustee shall satisfy its obligations under Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the provisions of Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 5.03 Reports by the Company.

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to provide (which delivery may be via electronic mail) to the Trustee within 30 days, after the Company files the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; *provided*, *however*, the Company shall not be required to deliver to the Trustee any materials for which the Company has sought and received confidential treatment by the Commission; and *provided further*, that so long as such filings by the Company are available on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (EDGAR), or Interactive Data Electronic Applications

- (IDEA), or any successor system, such filings shall be deemed to have been filed with the Trustee for purposes hereof without any further action required by the Company; *provided* that an electronic link to such filing, together with an electronic notice of such filing have been sent to the Trustee it being understood that the Trustee shall have no responsibility to determine whether such filings have been made. For the avoidance of doubt, a failure by the Company to file annual reports, information and other reports with the Commission within the time period prescribed thereof by the Commission shall not be deemed a breach of this Section 5.03.
- (b) Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under <u>Section 5.03</u> is for informational purposes only and the information and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein, or determinable from information contained therein including the Company's compliance with any of their covenants thereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officer's Certificate).

Section 5.04 Reports by the Trustee.

- (a) If required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee, within sixty (60) days after each May 15, commencing the calendar year after the year in which the first Securities are issued hereunder, shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register, a brief report dated as of such May 15, which complies with Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.
- (b) The Trustee shall comply with Section 313(b) and 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.
- (c) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be filed by the Trustee with the Company, with each securities exchange upon which any Securities are listed (if so listed) and also with the Commission. The Company agrees to notify the Trustee in writing when any Securities become listed on any securities exchange or of any delisting thereof.

ARTICLE 6 REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

Section 6.01 Events of Default.

- (a) Whenever used herein with respect to Securities of a particular series, "Event of Default" means any one or more of the following events that has occurred and is continuing:
- (1) the Company defaults in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of that series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default continues for a period of 90 days; *provided*, *however*, that a valid extension of an interest payment period by the Company in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose;
- (2) the Company defaults in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable whether at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series; *provided*, *however*, that a valid extension of the maturity of such Securities in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of principal or premium, if any;
- (3) the Company fails to observe or perform any other of its covenants or agreements with respect to that series contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to that series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof (other than a covenant or agreement that has been expressly included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than such series) for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder, shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Securities of that series at the time Outstanding;

- (4) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (i) commences a voluntary case, (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case, (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property or (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
- (5) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order under any Bankruptcy Law that (i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case, (ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company for all or substantially all of its property or (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days.
- (b) In each and every such case (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or clause (5) above), unless the principal of all the Securities of that series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by such Securityholders), may declare the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or clause (5) above occurs, the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that series shall automatically be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or the holders of the Securities.
- (c) At any time after the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on the Securities of that series shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of that series and the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any and all Securities of that series that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that such payment is enforceable under applicable law, upon overdue installments of interest, at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06, and (ii) any and all Events of Default under the Indenture with respect to such series, other than the nonpayment of principal on (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on Securities of that series that shall not have become due by their terms, shall have been remedied or waived as provided in Section 6.06.

No such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(d) In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right with respect to Securities of that series under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceedings, the Company and the Trustee shall be restored respectively to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

Section 6.02 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

(a) The Company covenants that if an Event of Default described in Section 6.01(a) or 6.01(b) shall have occurred with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the holders of the Securities of that series, the whole amount that then shall have been become due and payable on all such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06.

- (b) If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law or equity out of the property of the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series, wherever situated.
- (c) In case of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, readjustment, arrangement, composition or judicial proceedings affecting the Company, or its creditors or property, irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to this Section 6.02, the Trustee shall have power to intervene in such proceedings and take any action therein that may be permitted by the court and shall (except as may be otherwise provided by law) be entitled to file such proofs of claim and other papers and documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the holders of Securities of such series allowed for the entire amount due and payable by the Company under the Indenture at the date of institution of such proceedings and for any additional amount that may become due and payable by the Company after such date, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claim, and to distribute the same after the deduction of the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the holders of Securities of such series to make such payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to such Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it under Section 7.06.
- (d) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the terms established with respect to Securities of that series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of such Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for payment to the Trustee of any amounts due under Section 7.06, be for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Securities of such series.

In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of that series or the rights of any holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceeding.

Section 6.03 Application of Moneys Collected.

Any moneys or properties collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article with respect to a particular series of Securities shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Securities of that series, and notation thereon of the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of reasonable costs and expenses of collection and of all amounts payable to the Trustee, its agents and attorneys under this Indenture;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other Person lawfully entitled thereto.

Section 6.04 Limitation on Suits .

No holder of any Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless (i) such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof with respect to the Securities of such series specifying such Event of Default, as hereinbefore provided; (ii) the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder; (iii) such holder or holders shall have offered to the Trustee such indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it as it may require against the costs, expenses, claims and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby; (iv) the Trustee for 90 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have failed to institute any such action, suit or proceeding and (v) during such 90 day period, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary or any other provisions of this Indenture, the right of any holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Security, as therein provided, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates or redemption date, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder and by accepting a Security hereunder it is expressly understood, intended and covenanted by the taker and holder of every Security of such series with every other such taker and holder and the Trustee, that no one or more holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of the holders of any other of such Securities, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not such actions or forbearances are unduly prejudicial to such holders), except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all holders of Securities of such series. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

Section 6.05 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.07, all powers and remedies given by this Article to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the holders of the Securities, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to such Securities.
- (b) No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of any of the Securities to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.04, every power and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

Section 6.06 Control by Securityholders.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding, determined in accordance with Section 8.04, shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture or subject the Trustee in its sole discretion to personal liability. The Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the proceeding so directed, subject to the Trustee's duties under the Trust Indenture Act, would involve the Trustee in personal liability or might be unduly prejudicial to the Securityholders not involved in the proceeding. Prior to taking any action under this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnity or security satisfactory to it against loss, liability or expense that may be caused by taking such action. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of

any series at the time Outstanding affected thereby, determined in accordance with <u>Section 8.04</u>, may on behalf of the holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default in the performance of any of the covenants contained herein or established pursuant to <u>Section 2.01</u> with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due by the terms of such Securities otherwise than by acceleration (unless such default has been cured and a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest and principal and any premium has been deposited with the Trustee (in accordance with <u>Section 6.01(c)</u>). Upon any such waiver, the default covered thereby shall be deemed to be cured for all purposes of this Indenture and the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 6.07 <u>Undertaking to Pay Costs</u>.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder of any Securities by such holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security of such series, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security or established pursuant to this Indenture.

ARTICLE 7 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

Section 7.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.

- (a) The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing of all Events of Default with respect to the Securities of that series that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform with respect to the Securities of such series such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (that has not been cured or waived), the Trustee shall exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.
- (b) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
- (1) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to that series that may have occurred:
- (A) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of such series be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to the Securities of such series except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (B) in the absence of willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may with respect to the Securities of such series conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein);

- (2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
- (3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series; and
- (4) none of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal or financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Indenture or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

Section 7.02 Certain Rights of Trustee.

Except as otherwise provided in <u>Section 7.01</u>:

- (a) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security or other paper or document or other evidence of indebtedness believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document. The Trustee shall receive and retain financial reports and statements of the Company to the extent provided herein, but shall have no duty to review or analyze such reports or statements to determine compliance with covenants or other obligations of the Company;
- (b) Any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution or an instrument signed in the name of the Company by any authorized Officer of the Company (unless other evidence in respect thereof is specifically prescribed herein);
- (c) The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or, if requested, any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;
- (d) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered (and if requested, provided) to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses, claims and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security, or other papers or documents or other evidence of indebtedness, unless requested in writing so to do by the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of the particular series affected thereby (determined as provided in Section 8.04); provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses, claims or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require indemnity or security satisfactory to it against such costs, expenses, claims or liabilities as a condition to so proceeding. The reasonable expense of every such examination shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be repaid by the Company upon demand;

- (g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances;
- (i) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, punitive, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action;
- (j) The permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties;
- (k) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture; and
- (l) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of its powers and duties hereunder.

In addition, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notification in the manner set forth in this Indenture, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture or a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have obtained actual knowledge.

Section 7.03 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities.

- (a) The recitals contained herein and in the Securities shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same.
- (b) The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities.
- (c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Securities or of the proceeds of such Securities, or for the use or application of any moneys paid over by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture or established pursuant to <u>Section 2.01</u>, or for the use or application of any moneys received by any paying agent other than the Trustee.

Section 7.04 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee or any paying agent or Security Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, paying agent or Security Registrar.

Section 7.05 Moneys Held in Trust.

Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 11.05</u>, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree in writing with the Company to pay thereon.

Section 7.06 Compensation and Reimbursement.

- (a) The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) as the Company and the Trustee may from time to time agree in writing, for all services rendered by it in the execution of the trusts hereby created and in the exercise and performance of any of the powers and duties hereunder of the Trustee, and, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable and documented expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable and documented fees and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or willful misconduct. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee (and its officers, agents, directors and employees) for, and to hold it harmless against, any documented loss, liability or expense, including reasonable and documented attorneys' fees, incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the reasonable and documented costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim of liability in the premises (whether asserted by the Company, or any holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, or in connection with enforcing the provisions of this Section.
- (b) The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder. Such additional indebtedness shall be secured by a lien prior to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the holders of particular Securities.
- (c) To ensure the Company's payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all funds or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium, if any, or interest on particular Securities. When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(a)(4) or (5), the expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for services in connection therewith are to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law. The provisions of this Section 7.06 shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the earlier resignation or removal of the Trustee.

Section 7.07 Reliance on Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it reasonably necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting to take any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel delivered to the Trustee and such certificate and opinion, in the absence of negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

Section 7.08 <u>Disqualification; Conflicting Interests</u>.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee and the Company shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Section 7.09 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee with respect to the Securities issued hereunder which shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least fifty million U.S. dollars (\$50,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by federal, state, territorial, or District of Columbia authority.

If such corporation or other Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation or other Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Company may not, nor may any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, serve as Trustee. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 7.10.

Section 7.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

- (a) The Trustee or any successor hereafter appointed may at any time resign with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company and by transmitting notice of resignation by electronic mail, or by first class postage prepaid mail, to the Securityholders of such series, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series, or any Securityholder of that series who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.
- (b) In case at any time any one of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 7.08 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of <u>Section 7.09</u> and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or commence a voluntary bankruptcy proceeding, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or consented to, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Company may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of that holder and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company and may appoint a successor Trustee for such series with the consent of the Company.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of a series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in <u>Section 7.11</u>.

(e) Any successor trustee appointed pursuant to this Section may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more series or all of such series, and at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series.

Section 7.11 Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.

- (a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon full payment of any amount then due it pursuant to Section 7.06, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights, powers, and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.
- (b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor trustee shall accept such appointment and which (i) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates, (ii) shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (iii) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and that no Trustee shall be responsible for any act or failure to act on the part of any other Trustee hereunder; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, such retiring Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates have no further responsibility for the exercise of rights and powers or for the performance of the duties and obligations vested in the Trustee under this Indenture, and each such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee, to the extent contemplated by such supplemental indenture, the property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates.
- (c) Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.
- (d) No successor trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.
- (e) Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section, the Company shall transmit notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. If the Company fails to transmit such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be transmitted at the expense of the Company.

Section 7.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Trustee, including the administration of the trust created by this Indenture, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, *provided* that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 7.08 and eligible under the provisions of Section 7.09, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

Section 7.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.

The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship described in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent included therein.

Section 7.14 Notice of Default.

If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if such Event of Default is actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall send to each Securityholder in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act notice of the Event of Default within the later of 90 days after it occurs and 30 days after it is actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or written notice of it is received by the Trustee, unless such Event of Default has been cured; *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as it in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Securityholders.

ARTICLE 8 CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

Section 8.01 Evidence of Action by Securityholders.

Whenever in this Indenture it is *provided* that the holders of a majority or specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action the holders of such majority or specified percentage of that series have joined therein may be evidenced by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by such holders of Securities of that series in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing.

If the Company shall solicit from the Securityholders of any series any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, the Company may, at its option, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate, fix in advance a record date for such series for the determination of Securityholders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action may be given before or after the record date, but only the Securityholders of record at the close of business on the record date shall be deemed to be Securityholders for the purposes of determining whether Securityholders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities of that series have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities of that series shall be computed as of the record date; *provided*, *however*, that no such authorization, agreement or consent by such Securityholders on the record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

Section 8.02 Proof of Execution by Securityholders.

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder (such proof will not require notarization) or his agent or proxy and proof of the holding by any Person of any of the Securities shall be sufficient if made in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any such Person of any instrument may be proved in any reasonable manner acceptable to the Trustee.
- (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register of such Securities or by a certificate of the Security Registrar thereof. The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section as it shall deem necessary.

Section 8.03 Who May be Deemed Owners.

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of any Security, the Company, the Trustee, any paying agent and any Security Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name such Security shall be registered upon the books of the Security Registrar as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon made by anyone other than the Security Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of, premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.03) interest on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any paying agent nor any Security Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

Section 8.04 Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.

In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Securities of a particular series have concurred in any direction, consent, demand, authorization, notice or waiver under this Indenture, the Securities of that series that are owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver, only Securities of such series that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. The Securities so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding for the purposes of this Section, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not a Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any such other obligor. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee.

Section 8.05 Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.

At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any holder of a Security of that series that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Securities the holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee, and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders and owners of such Security, and of any Security issued in exchange therefor, on registration of transfer thereof or in place thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Security. Any action taken by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Trustee and the holders of all the Securities of that series.

ARTICLE 9 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.

In addition to any supplemental indenture otherwise authorized by this Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect), without the consent of the Securityholders at any time Outstanding, for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect, or inconsistency herein or in the Securities of any series;
- (b) to comply with Article 10;
- (c) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;
- (d) to add to the covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions relating to the Company for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and the continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;
- (e) to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication, and delivery of Securities, as herein set forth;
- (f) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect;
- (g) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the Securities of any series as provided in <u>Section 2.01</u>, to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or any series of Securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of Securities;
- (h) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee or to appoint a separate trustee with respect to any series; or
- (i) to comply with any requirements of the Commission or any successor in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the holders of any of the Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

Section 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.

With the consent (evidenced as provided in <u>Section 8.01</u>) of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture or indentures at the time Outstanding, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner not covered by <u>Section 9.01</u> the rights of the holders of the Securities of such series under this Indenture; *provided*,

however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the holders of each Security then Outstanding and affected thereby, (a) extend the fixed maturity of any Securities of any series, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities, the holders of which are required to consent to any such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders of any series affected thereby under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof. The Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.03 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, this Indenture shall, with respect to such series only, be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of Securities of the series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes with respect to such series.

Section 9.04 <u>Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures</u>.

Securities of any series affected by a supplemental indenture, authenticated and delivered after the execution of such supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, may bear a notation in form approved by the Company, provided such form meets the requirements of any securities exchange upon which such series may be listed, as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of that series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of that series then Outstanding.

Section 9.05 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by its Board Resolutions authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders required to consent thereto as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion but shall not be obligated to enter into such supplemental indenture. The Trustee shall receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article is authorized or permitted by the terms of this Article and that all conditions precedent to the execution of the supplemental indenture have been complied with and with respect to such Opinion of Counsel, that such supplemental indenture is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions and qualifications.

Promptly after the execution by the Company and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article, the Company shall transmit by electronic mail, or by first class mail, postage prepaid, a notice, setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture, to the Securityholders of all series affected thereby as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Any failure of the Company to mail, or cause the mailing of, such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

ARTICLE 10 SUCCESSOR ENTITY

Section 10.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc.

Nothing contained in this Indenture shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company) or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Company or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of the property of the Company or its successor or successors as an entirety, or substantially as an entirety, to any other corporation (whether or not affiliated with the Company or its successor or successors) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, (a) the Company hereby covenants and agrees that, upon any such consolidation or merger (in each case, if the Company is not the survivor of such transaction), sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (premium, if any) and interest on all of the Securities of all series in accordance with the terms of each series, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture with respect to each series or established with respect to such series pursuant to Section 2.01 to be kept or performed by the Company shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, as then in effect) executed and delivered to the Trustee by the entity formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or by the entity which shall have acquired such property and (b) in the event that the Securities of any series then Outstanding are convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock or other securities of the Company, such entity shall, by such supplemental indenture, make provision so that the Securityholders of Securities of that series shall thereafter be entitled to receive upon conversion or exchange of such Securities the number of securities or property to which a holder of the number of shares of common stock or other securities of the Company deliverable upon conversion or exchange of those Securities would have been entitled had such conversion or exchange occurred immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition. If the Company is not the surviving entity of any such transaction, the Company or the continuing entity agrees to deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel stating that the transaction and the supplemental indenture complies with this Section 10.01 and that all conditions precedent herein relating to the transaction have been satisfied.

Section 10.02 Successor Entity Substituted.

- (a) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition and upon the assumption by the successor entity by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee, of the obligations set forth under Section 10.01 on all of the Securities of all series Outstanding, such successor entity shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company with the same effect as if it had been named as the Company herein, and thereupon the predecessor corporation shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.
- (b) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.
- (c) Nothing contained in this Article shall require any action by the Company in the case of a consolidation or merger of any Person into the Company where the Company is the survivor of such transaction, or the acquisition by the Company, by purchase or otherwise, of all or any part of the property of any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company).

ARTICLE 11 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

If at any time: (a) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of a series theretofore authenticated and not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (other than any Securities that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.07 and Securities for whose payment money or Governmental Obligations have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereupon repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section

11.05); or (b) all such Securities of a particular series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and the Company shall deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds the entire amount in moneys or Governmental Obligations or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal (and premium, if any) and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to such series by the Company then this Indenture shall thereupon cease to be of further effect with respect to such series except for the provisions of Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.07, 4.01, 4.02, 4.03 and 7.10, that shall survive until the date of maturity or redemption date, as the case may be, and Sections 7.06 and 11.05, that shall survive to such date and thereafter, and the Trustee, on demand of the Company and at the cost and expense of the Company shall execute such instruments reasonably requested by the Company acknowledging satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to such series.

Section 11.02 Discharge of Obligations.

If at any time all such Securities of a particular series not heretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or that have not become due and payable as described in Section 11.01 shall have been paid by the Company by depositing irrevocably with the Trustee as trust funds moneys or an amount of Governmental Obligations sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all such Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal (and premium, if any) and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to such series, then after the date such moneys or Governmental Obligations, as the case may be, are deposited with the Trustee the obligations of the Company under this Indenture with respect to such series shall cease to be of further effect except for the provisions of Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.07, 4.01, 4.02, 4.03, 7.06, 7.10 and 11.05 hereof that shall survive until such Securities shall mature and be paid. Thereafter, Sections 7.06 and 11.05 shall survive.

Section 11.03 Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust.

All moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to <u>Sections 11.01</u> or <u>11.02</u> shall be held in trust and shall be available for payment as due, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Company acting as its own paying agent), to the holders of the particular series of Securities for the payment or redemption of which such moneys or Governmental Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee.

Section 11.04 Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture all moneys or Governmental Obligations then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations.

Section 11.05 Repayment to Company.

Any moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with any paying agent or the Trustee, or then held by the Company, in trust for payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of a particular series that are not applied but remain unclaimed by the holders of such Securities for at least two years after the date upon which the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on such Securities shall have respectively become due and payable, or such other shorter period set forth in applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, shall be repaid to the Company on May 31 of each year or upon the Company's request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and thereupon the paying agent and the Trustee shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations, and the holder of any of the Securities entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter, as a general creditor, look only to the Company for the payment thereof.

ARTICLE 12 IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 12.01 No Recourse.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, past, present or future as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any such predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, stockholders, officers or directors as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability of every name and nature, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, stockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of such Securities.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 13.01 Effect on Successors and Assigns .

All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture made by or on behalf of the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 13.02 Actions by Successor.

Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the corresponding board, committee or officer of any corporation that shall at the time be the lawful successor of the Company.

Section 13.03 Surrender of Company Powers.

The Company by instrument in writing executed by authority of its Board of Directors and delivered to the Trustee may surrender any of the powers reserved to the Company, and thereupon such power so surrendered shall terminate both as to the Company and as to any successor corporation.

Section 13.04 Notices.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, any notice, request or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given, made or served by the Trustee or by the holders of Securities or by any other Person pursuant to this Indenture to or on the Company may be given or served by any standard form of telecommunication or by being deposited in first class mail, postage prepaid, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Trustee), as follows: Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 180 North LaSalle Street, Suite 1600, Chicago, IL 60601 Attention: Legal Department. Any notice, election, request or demand by the Company or any Securityholder or by any other Person pursuant to this Indenture to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made in writing at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, where reference herein is made to notice of any event (including notice of redemption) to a Securityholder of Global Securities, whether by mail or otherwise, such notice shall be sufficiently given when delivered to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the customary procedures of the Depositary.

Section 13.05 Governing Law; Jury Trial Waiver.

THIS INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY, SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK (WITHOUT REGARD TO THE CONFLICTS OF LAWS PROVISIONS THEREOF). EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

Section 13.06 Treatment of Securities as Debt.

It is intended that the Securities will be treated as indebtedness and not as equity for federal income tax purposes. The provisions of this Indenture shall be interpreted to further this intention.

Section 13.07 Certificates and Opinions as to Conditions Precedent.

- (a) Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all covenants and conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture (other than the certificate to be delivered pursuant to Section 13.12) relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such covenants and conditions precedent have been complied with.
- (b) Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant in this Indenture shall include (i) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (ii) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (iii) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is reasonably necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and (iv) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 13.08 Payments on Business Days.

Except as provided pursuant to Section 2.01 pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, in any case where the date that principal of, interest and/or premium, if any, on any Security is due or otherwise payable shall not be a Business Day or is a day on which the banking institutions in the city of the office of the Paying Agent are authorized or obligated by law to close or be closed, then payment of principal, premium, if any, and/or interest may be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day and is not a day on which the banking institutions in the city of the office of the Paying Agent are authorized or obligated by law to close or be closed with the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of maturity or redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such nominal date.

Section 13.09 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

Section 13.10 Counterparts .

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and

of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile or PDF shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes. All notices, approvals, consents, requests and any communications hereunder must be in writing (provided that any communication sent to Trustee hereunder that is required to be signed must be in the form of a document that is signed manually or by way of a digital signature provided by DocuSign (or such other digital signature provider as specified in writing to Trustee by the Company)), in English. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of digital signatures and electronic methods to submit communications to Trustee, including, without limitation, the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

Section 13.11 Separability.

In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Indenture or of such Securities, but this Indenture and such Securities shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein or therein.

Section 13.12 Compliance Certificates.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year during which any Securities of any series were outstanding, an Officer's Certificate stating whether or not the signers know of any Event of Default that occurred during such fiscal year. Such certificate shall contain a certification from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company that a review has been conducted of the activities of the Company and the Company's performance under this Indenture and that the Company has complied with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this Section 13.12, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture. If the officer of the Company signing such certificate has knowledge of such an Event of Default, the certificate shall describe any such Event of Default and its status.

Section 13.13 USA PATRIOT ACT.

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the USA PATRIOT Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act.

Section 13.14 Calculations.

It is understood that the Trustee nor the Paying Agent shall have no responsibility for any calculations hereunder and shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the calculations of the Company without any independent verification or investigation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the day and year first above written.

XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., as Issuer

By: /s/ Paul R. Edick

Name: Paul R. Edick

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee

By: /s/ Bradley E. Scarbrough
Name: Bradley E. Scarbrough

Title: Vice President

Signature Page to Form of Indenture

TRUST INDENTURE ACT CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE 2

Section of Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended	Section of Indenture
310(a)	7.09
310(b)	7.08
	7.10
310(c)	Inapplicable
311(a)	7.13
311(b)	7.13
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	5.01
	5.02(a)
312(b)	5.02(c)
312(c)	5.02(c)
313(a)	5.04(a)
313(b)	5.04(b)
313(c)	5.04(a)
	5.04(b)
313(d)	5.04(c)
314(a)	5.03
	13.12
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)	13.07(a)
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	13.07(b)
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a)	7.01(a)
	7.01(b)
315(b)	7.14
315(c)	7.01(a)
315(d)	7.01(b)
315(e)	6.07
316(a)	6.06
	8.04
316(b)	6.04
316(c)	8.01
317(a)	6.02
317(b)	4.03
318(a)	13.09

This Cross-Reference Table does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

as Trustee

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

Dated as of June 30, 2020

5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Art	ticle 1. DEFINITIONS; RULES OF CONSTRUCTION	1
	Section 1.01. Definitions	1
	Section 1.02. Other Definitions	6
	Section 1.03. Rules of Construction	8
	Section 1.04. Interpretation; Scope of Supplemental Indenture; Supersession of Base Indenture	9
Art	ticle 2. THE NOTES	9
	Section 2.01. Form, Dating and Denominations	9
	Section 2.02. Execution, Authentication and Delivery	10
	Section 2.03. Initial Notes and Additional Notes	10
	Section 2.04. Method of Payment	10
	Section 2.05. Accrual of Interest; Defaulted Amounts; When Payment Date is Not a Business Day	11
	Section 2.06. Registrar, Paying Agent and Conversion Agent	11
	Section 2.07. Paying Agent and Conversion Agent to Hold Property in Trust	12
	Section 2.08. Holder Lists	12
	Section 2.09. Legends	12
	Section 2.10. Transfers and Exchanges; Certain Transfer Restrictions	12
	Section 2.11. Exchange and Cancellation of Notes to Be Converted or to Be Repurchased Pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change or Redemption	15
	Section 2.12. Replacement Notes	15
	Section 2.13. Registered Holders; Certain Rights with Respect to Global Notes	15
	Section 2.14. Cancellation	16
	Section 2.15. Notes Held by the Company or its Affiliates	16
	Section 2.16. Temporary Notes	16
	Section 2.17. Outstanding Notes	16
	Section 2.18. Repurchases by the Company	17
	Section 2.10 CUSID and ISIN Numbers	17

Article 3. COVENANTS	17
Section 3.01. Payment on Notes	17
Section 3.02. Exchange Act Reports	17
Section 3.03. Compliance and Default Certificates	17
Section 3.04. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	18
Section 3.05. Corporate Existence	18
Section 3.06. Acquisition of Notes by the Company and its Affiliates	18
Section 3.07. Further Instruments and Acts	18
Article 4. REPURCHASE AND REDEMPTION	18
Section 4.01. No Sinking Fund	18
Section 4.02. Right of Holders to Require the Company to Repurchase Notes upon a Fundamental Change	18
Section 4.03. Right of the Company to Redeem the Notes	21
Article 5. CONVERSION	
Section 5.01. Right to Convert	23
Section 5.02. Conversion Procedures	23
Section 5.03. Settlement upon Conversion	24
Section 5.04. Reserve and Status of Common Stock Issued upon Conversion	25
Section 5.05. Adjustments to the Conversion Rate	25
Section 5.06. Voluntary Adjustments	31
Section 5.07. Adjustments to the Conversion Rate in Connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change	31
Section 5.08. Effect of Common Stock Change Event	32
Section 5.09. Limits Upon Issuance of Shares of Common Stock Upon Conversion	33
Article 6. SUCCESSORS	34
Section 6.01. When the Company May Merge, Etc.	34
Section 6.02. Successor Corporation Substituted	35

Art	cle 7. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES	35
	Section 7.01. Events of Default	35
	Section 7.02. Acceleration	36
	Section 7.03. Sole Remedy for a Failure to Report	37
	Section 7.04. Other Remedies	37
	Section 7.05. Waiver of Past Defaults	38
	Section 7.06. Control by Majority	38
	Section 7.07. Limitation on Suits	38
	Section 7.08. Absolute Right of Holders to Institute Suit for the Enforcement of the Right to Receive Payment and Conversion Consideration	38
	Section 7.09. Collection Suit by Trustee	38
	Section 7.10. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	39
	Section 7.11. Priorities	39
	Section 7.12. Undertaking for Costs	39
	Section 7.13. Trustee's Obligation to Provide Notice of Defaults to Holders	39
Art	icle 8. AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS	40
	Section 8.01. Without the Consent of Holders	40
	Section 8.02. With the Consent of Holders	40
	Section 8.03. Notice of Amendments, Supplements and Waivers	41
	Section 8.04. Revocation, Effect and Solicitation of Consents; Special Record Dates; Etc.	41
	Section 8.05. Notations and Exchanges	41
	Section 8.06. Trustee to Execute Supplemental Indentures	42
Art	icle 9. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	42
	Section 9.01. Termination of Company's Obligations	42
	Section 9.02. Repayment to Company	42
	Section 9.03. Reinstatement	42

۱rti	article 10. TRUSTEE 43	
	Section 10.01. Duties of the Trustee	43
	Section 10.02. Rights of the Trustee	44
	Section 10.03. Individual Rights of the Trustee	44
	Section 10.04. Trustee's Disclaimer	45
	Section 10.05. Notice of Defaults	45
	Section 10.06. Compensation and Indemnity	45
	Section 10.07. Replacement of the Trustee	45
	Section 10.08. Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc.	46
	Section 10.09. Eligibility; Disqualification	46
Article 11. MISCELLANEOUS		46
	Section 11.01. Notices	46
	Section 11.02. Delivery of Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as to Conditions Precedent	47
	Section 11.03. Statements Required in Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel	48
	Section 11.04. Rules by the Trustee, the Registrar and the Paying Agent	48
	Section 11.05. No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders	48
	Section 11.06. Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial	48
	Section 11.07. Submission to Jurisdiction	48
	Section 11.08. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	49
	Section 11.09. Successors	49
	Section 11.10. Force Majeure	49
	Section 11.11. U.S.A. PATRIOT Act	49
	Section 11.12. Calculations	49
	Section 11.13. Severability	49

Section 11.14. Counterparts	49
Section 11.15. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.	49
Section 11.16. Withholding Taxes	50
Section 11.17. Trust Indenture Act Controls	50
<u>Exhibits</u>	
Exhibit A: Form of Note	A-1
Exhibit B: Form of Global Note Legend	B-1

FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, dated as of June 30, 2020, between Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation, as issuer (the "Company"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee").

This Supplemental Indenture (as defined below) is being executed and delivered pursuant to Sections 2.01 and 2.02 of the Base Indenture (as defined below) to establish the terms, and provide for the issuance, of a new series of Securities (as defined in the Base Indenture) constituting the Company's 5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Notes").

Each party to this Supplemental Indenture agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders (as defined below) of the Notes.

Article 1. DEFINITIONS; RULES OF CONSTRUCTION

Section 1.01. DEFINITIONS.

Subject to the last paragraph of Section 1.03, capitalized terms used in this Supplemental Indenture without definition have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Base Indenture. For purposes of the Notes, the following additional definitions will apply and supersede any conflicting definitions in the Base Indenture.

- "Affiliate" has the meaning set forth in Rule 144 as in effect on the Issue Date, except that for purposes of Section 5.09 only, "Affiliate" shall have meaning specified in Section 5.09.
 - "Associate" shall have meaning specified in Section 5.09.
- "Authorized Denomination" means, with respect to a Note, a principal amount thereof equal to \$1,000 or any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.
 - "Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, United States Code, or any similar U.S. federal or state or non-U.S. law for the relief of debtors.
 - "Beneficial Owner" shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.09.
 - "Beneficial Ownership Limits" shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.09(B).
 - "Base Indenture" means that certain Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2020, between the Company and the Trustee.
 - "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company or a committee of such board duly authorized to act on behalf of such board.
- "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or any day on which the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or, for purposes of Section 2.05(C), the applicable place of payment) is authorized or required by law or executive order to close or be closed.
- "Capital Stock" of any Person means any and all shares of, interests in, rights to purchase, warrants or options for, participations in, or other equivalents of, in each case however designated, the equity of such Person, but excluding any debt securities convertible into such equity.
 - "Close of Business" means 5:00 p.m., New York City time.
 - "Common Stock" means the common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company, subject to Section 5.08.
- "Company" means the Person named as such in the first paragraph of the Supplemental Indenture and, subject to Article 6, its successors and assigns.
 - "Company Order" means a written request or order signed on behalf of the Company by one (1) of its Officers and delivered to the Trustee.

- "Conversion Date" means, with respect to a Note, the first Business Day on which the requirements set forth in Section 5.02(A) to convert such Note are satisfied.
- "Conversion Price" means, as of any time, an amount equal to (A) one thousand dollars (\$1,000) divided by (B) the Conversion Rate in effect at such time.
- "Conversion Rate" initially means 326.7974 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes; *provided*, *however*, that the Conversion Rate is subject to adjustment pursuant to Article 5; *provided*, *further*, that whenever the Indenture refers to the Conversion Rate as of a particular date without setting forth a particular time on such date, such reference will be deemed to be to the Conversion Rate immediately after the Close of Business on such date.
 - "Conversion Share" means any share of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion of any Note.
 - "Default" means any event that is (or, after notice, passage of time or both, would be) an Event of Default.
 - "**Depositary**" means The Depository Trust Company or its successor.
 - "Depositary Participant" means any member of, or participant in, the Depositary.
- "Depositary Procedures" means, with respect to any conversion, transfer, exchange or transaction involving a Global Note or any beneficial interest therein, the rules and procedures of the Depositary applicable to such conversion, transfer, exchange or transaction.
- **"Ex-Dividend Date"** means, with respect to an issuance, dividend or distribution on the Common Stock, the first date on which shares of Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive such issuance, dividend or distribution (including pursuant to due bills or similar arrangements required by the relevant stock exchange). For the avoidance of doubt, any alternative trading convention on the applicable exchange or market in respect of the Common Stock under a separate ticker symbol or CUSIP number will not be considered "regular way" for this purpose.
 - "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
 - "Fundamental Change" means any of the following events:
- (A) a "person" or "group" (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), other than the Company or any of its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries, or their respective employee benefit plans, has become and files any report with the SEC that discloses that such person or group, has become the direct or indirect "beneficial owner" (as defined below) of shares of the Common Stock representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of all of the Company's then-outstanding Common Stock; provided, however, that, for these purposes, no "person" or "group" will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of any securities tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by or on behalf of such "person" or "group" until such tendered securities are accepted for purchase or exchange under such offer;
- (B) the consummation of (i) any sale, lease or other transfer, in one transaction or a series of transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person, other than one or more of the Company's Wholly Owned Subsidiaries; or (ii) any transaction or series of related transactions in connection with which (whether by means of merger, consolidation, share exchange, combination, reclassification, recapitalization, acquisition, liquidation or otherwise) all of the Common Stock is exchanged for, converted into, acquired for, or constitutes solely the right to receive, other securities, cash or other property (other than changes resulting solely from a subdivision or combination, or a change in par value, of the Company's Common Stock); provided, however, that any merger, consolidation, share exchange, combination, reclassification or recapitalization of the Company pursuant to which the Persons that directly or indirectly "beneficially owned" (as defined below) all classes of the Company's common equity immediately before such transaction directly or indirectly "beneficially own," immediately after such transaction, more than fifty percent (50%) of all classes of common equity of the surviving, continuing or acquiring company or other transferee, as applicable, or the parent thereof, in substantially the same proportions vis-à-vis each other as immediately before such transaction will be deemed not to be a Fundamental Change pursuant to this clause (B);
 - (C) the Company's stockholders approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(D) the Common Stock ceases to be listed on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NYSE American, The NASDAQ Capital Market, The NASDAQ Global Market or The NASDAQ Global Select Market (or any of their respective successors);

provided, however, that a transaction or event described in clause (A) or (B) above will not constitute a Fundamental Change if at least ninety percent (90%) of the consideration received or to be received by the holders of Common Stock (excluding cash payments for fractional shares or pursuant to dissenters rights), in connection with such transaction or event, consists of shares of common stock listed on any of The New York Stock Exchange, The NYSE American, The NASDAQ Capital Market, The NASDAQ Global Market or The NASDAQ Global Select Market (or any of their respective successors), or that will be so listed when issued or exchanged in connection with such transaction or event, and such transaction or event constitutes a Common Stock Change Event whose Reference Property consists of such consideration.

For the purposes of this definition, (x) any transaction or event that constitutes a Fundamental Change pursuant to both clause (A) and clause (B) above (without regard to the proviso in clause (B)) will be deemed to occur solely pursuant to clause (B) above (subject to such proviso); and (y) whether a Person is a "beneficial owner" and whether shares are "beneficially owned" will be determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, subject to the proviso to clause (A) above.

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Date" means the date fixed for the repurchase of any Notes by the Company pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change.

Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" means a notice (including a notice substantially in the form of the "Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice" set forth in Exhibit A) containing the information, or otherwise complying with the requirements, set forth in Section 4.02(F)(i) and Section 4.02(F)(ii).

"Fundamental Change Repurchase Price" means the cash price payable by the Company to repurchase any Note upon its Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change, calculated pursuant to **Section 4.02(D)**.

"General Beneficial Ownership Limit" shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.09(A).

"Global Note" means a Note that is represented by a certificate substantially in the form set forth in **Exhibit A**, registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee, and deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for the Depositary.

"Global Note Legend" means a legend substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit B-2.

"Holder" means a person in whose name a Note is registered on the Registrar's books.

"Holder Beneficial Ownership Limit" shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.09(B).

"Indenture" means the Base Indenture, as amended by this Supplemental Indenture, and as the same may be further amended or supplemented from time to time with respect to the Notes.

"Interest Payment Date" means, with respect to a Note, each January 15 and July 15 of each year, commencing on January 15, 2021 (or commencing on such other date specified in the certificate representing such Note). For the avoidance of doubt, the Maturity Date is an Interest Payment Date.

"Issue Date" means June 30, 2020.

"Last Reported Sale Price" of the Common Stock for any Trading Day means the closing sale price per share (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the last bid price and the last ask price per share or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average last bid prices and the average last ask prices per share) of Common Stock on such Trading Day as reported in composite transactions for the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed. If the Common Stock is not listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange on such Trading Day, then the Last Reported Sale Price will be the last quoted bid price per share of Common Stock on such Trading Day in the over-the-counter market as reported by OTC Markets Group Inc. or a similar organization. If the Common Stock is not so quoted on such Trading Day, then the Last Reported Sale Price will be the average of the mid-point of the last bid price and the last ask price per share of Common Stock on such Trading Day from each of at least three (3) nationally recognized independent investment banking firms selected by the Company, which may include any of the Underwriters. The Last Reported Sale Price will be determined without regard to after-hours trading or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours. Neither the Trustee nor the Conversion Agent will have any duty to determine the Last Reported Sale Price.

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change" means (A) a Fundamental Change (determined after giving effect to the proviso immediately after clause (D) of the definition thereof, but without regard to the proviso to clause (B)(ii) of such definition); or (B) the sending of a Redemption Notice pursuant to Section 4.03(F).

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change Conversion Period" has the following meaning:

- (A) in the case of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to clause (A) of the definition thereof, the period from, and including, the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change to, and including, the thirty fifth (35th) Trading Day after such Make-Whole Fundamental Change (other than an Exempted Fundamental Change) also constitutes a Fundamental Change, to, but excluding, the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately preceding the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date); and
- (B) in the case of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to clause (B) of the definition thereof, the period from, and including, the Redemption Notice Date for the related Redemption to, and including, the Close of Business on the second Business Day immediately before the related Redemption Date;

provided, however, that if the Conversion Date for the conversion of a Note occurs during the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Conversion Period for both a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to clause (A) of the definition of "Make-Whole Fundamental Change" and a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to clause (B) of such definition, then, solely for purposes of such conversion, (x) such Conversion Date will be deemed to occur solely during the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Conversion Period for the Make-Whole Fundamental Change with the earlier Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date; and (y) the Make-Whole Fundamental Change with the later Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date will be deemed not to have occurred.

"Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date" means (A) with respect to a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to clause (A) of the definition thereof, the date on which such Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs or becomes effective; and (B) with respect to a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to clause (B) of the definition thereof, the applicable Redemption Notice Date.

"Market Disruption Event" means, with respect to any date, the occurrence or existence, during the one-half hour period ending at the scheduled close of trading on such date on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange or other market on which the Common Stock is listed for trading or trades, of any material suspension or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant exchange or otherwise) in the Common Stock or in any options contracts or futures contracts relating to the Common Stock.

"Maturity Date" means July 15, 2025.

"Note Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent.

"Notes" means the 5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 issued by the Company pursuant to the Indenture.

"Officer" means the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Vice-President of the Company.

"Officer's Certificate" means a certificate that is signed on behalf of the Company by one (1) of its Officers and that meets the requirements of Section 11.03.

"Open of Business" means 9:00 a.m., New York City time.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion, from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, that meets the requirements of Section 11.03, subject to customary qualifications and exclusions.

"Person" or "person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or other agency or political subdivision thereof. Any division or series of a limited liability company, limited partnership or trust will constitute a separate "person" under the Indenture.

"Physical Note" means a Note (other than a Global Note) that is represented by a certificate substantially in the form set forth in **Exhibit A**, registered in the name of the Holder of such Note and duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee.

"Redemption" means the repurchase of any Note by the Company pursuant to Section 4.03.

"Redemption Date" means the date fixed, pursuant to Section 4.03(D), for the settlement of the repurchase of any Notes by the Company pursuant to a Redemption.

"Redemption Notice Date" means, with respect to a Redemption, the date on which the Company sends the Redemption Notice for such Redemption pursuant to Section 4.03(F).

"Redemption Price" means the cash price payable by the Company to redeem any Note upon its Redemption, calculated pursuant to Section 4.03(E).

"Regular Record Date" has the following meaning with respect to an Interest Payment Date: (A) if such Interest Payment Date occurs on January 15, the immediately preceding January 1; and (B) if such Interest Payment Date occurs on July 15, the immediately preceding July 1.

"Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change" means the repurchase of any Note by the Company pursuant to Section 4.02.

"Responsible Officer" means (A) any officer within the Corporate Trust Administration of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of such officers; and (B) with respect to a particular corporate trust matter relating to the Indenture, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of, and familiarity with, the particular subject, and who, in each case, shall have direct responsibility for the administration of the Indenture.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 under the Securities Act (or any successor rule thereto), as the same may be amended from time to time.

"Scheduled Trading Day" means any day that is scheduled to be a Trading Day on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then traded. If the Common Stock is not so listed or traded, then "Scheduled Trading Day" means a Business Day.

"SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities Act" means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Security" means any Note or Conversion Share.

"Significant Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, any Subsidiary of such Person that constitutes, or any group of Subsidiaries of such Person that, in the aggregate, would constitute, a "significant subsidiary" (as defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act) of such Person.

"Special Interest" means any interest that accrues on any Note pursuant to Section 7.03.

"Stock Price" has the following meaning for any Make-Whole Fundamental Change: (A) if the holders of Common Stock receive only cash in consideration for their shares of Common Stock in such Make-Whole Fundamental Change and such Make-Whole Fundamental Change is pursuant to clause (B) of the definition of "Fundamental Change," then the Stock Price is the amount of cash paid per share of Common Stock in such Make-Whole Fundamental Change; and (B) in all other cases, the Stock Price is the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the five (5) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, (A) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership or limited liability company) of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency, but after giving effect to any voting agreement or stockholders' agreement that effectively transfers voting power) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees, as applicable, of such corporation, association or other business entity is owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person; and (B) any partnership or limited liability company where (i) more than fifty percent (50%) of the capital accounts, distribution rights, equity and voting interests, or of the general and limited partnership interests, as applicable, of such partnership or limited liability company are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person, whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership or limited liability company interests or otherwise; and (ii) such Person or any one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person is a controlling general partner of, or otherwise controls, such partnership or limited liability company.

"Supplemental Indenture" means this First Supplemental Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Trading Day" means any day on which (A) trading in the Common Stock generally occurs on the principal U.S. national or regional securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or, if the Common Stock is not then listed on a U.S. national or regional securities exchange, on the principal other market on which the Common Stock is then traded; and (B) there is no Market Disruption Event. If the Common Stock is not so listed or traded, then "Trading Day" means a Business Day.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the U.S. Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

"Trustee" means the Person named as such in the first paragraph of the Indenture until a successor replaces it in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and, thereafter, means such successor.

"Underwriters" means Jefferies LLC and SVB Leerink LLC.

"Underwriting Agreement" means that certain Underwriting Agreement by and among the Underwriters and the Company, dated as of June 25, 2020.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" of a Person means any Subsidiary of such Person all of the outstanding Capital Stock or other ownership interests of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) are owned by such Person or one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

Section 1.02. OTHER DEFINITIONS.

	Defined in
<u>Term</u>	Section
"Additional Shares"	5.07(A)
"Business Combination Event"	6.01(A)
"Common Stock Change Event"	5.08(A)
"Conversion Agent"	2.06(A)
"Conversion Consideration"	5.03(A)
"Default Interest"	2.05(B)
"Defaulted Amount"	2.05(B)
"Event of Default"	7.01(A)
"Exempted Fundamental Change"	4.02(K)(i)(2)
"Expiration Date"	5.05(A)(v)
"Expiration Time"	5.05(A)(v)
"Fundamental Change Notice"	4.02(E)
"Fundamental Change Repurchase Right"	4.02(A)
"Initial Notes"	2.03(A)
"Paying Agent"	2.06(A)
"Redemption Notice"	4.03(F)

<u>Term</u>	Defined in Section
"Reference Property"	5.08(A)
"Reference Property Unit"	5.08(A)
"Register"	2.06(B)
-	
"Registrar"	2.06(A)
"Reporting Event of Default"	7.03(A)
"Specified Courts"	11.07
"Spin-Off"	5.05(A)(iii)(2)
"Spin-Off Valuation Period"	5.05(A)(iii)(2)
"Stated Interest"	2.05(A)
"Successor Corporation"	6.01(A)
"Successor Person"	5.08(A)
"Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period"	5.05(A)(v)

Section 1.03. RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.

For purposes of the Indenture:

- (A) "or" is not exclusive;
- (B) "including" means "including without limitation";
- (C) "will" expresses a command;
- (D) the "average" of a set of numerical values refers to the arithmetic average of such numerical values;
- (E) a merger involving, or a transfer of assets by, a limited liability company, limited partnership or trust will be deemed to include any division of or by, or an allocation of assets to a series of, such limited liability company, limited partnership or trust, or any unwinding of any such division or allocation;
 - (F) words in the singular include the plural and in the plural include the singular, unless the context requires otherwise;
- (G) "herein," "hereof" and other words of similar import refer to the Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision of the Indenture, unless the context requires otherwise;

- (H) each Article, Section, clause or paragraph reference in this Supplemental Indenture that is in bolded typeface refers to the referenced Article, Section, clause or paragraph, as applicable, of this Supplemental Indenture;
 - (I) references to currency mean the lawful currency of the United States of America, unless the context requires otherwise;
 - (J) the exhibits, schedules and other attachments to this Supplemental Indenture are deemed to form part of the Indenture; and
 - (K) the term "interest," when used with respect to a Note, includes any Special Interest, unless the context requires otherwise.

For purposes of the Indenture, the following terms of the Trust Indenture Act have the following meanings:

- (i) "Commission" means the SEC;
- (ii) "indenture securities" means the Notes;
- (iii) "indenture security holder" means a Holder;
- (iv) "indenture to be qualified" means the Indenture;
- (v) "indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee; and
- (vi) "obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company.

All other terms used in the Indenture that are defined by the Trust Indenture Act (including by reference to another statute) or the related rules of the SEC, and not defined in the Indenture, have the respective meanings so defined by the Trust Indenture Act or such rules.

Section 1.04. Interpretation; Scope of Supplemental Indenture; Supersession of Base Indenture.

The amendments to the Base Indenture made by this Supplemental Indenture will apply solely with respect to the Notes and not with respect to any other class or series of Securities unless a supplemental indenture with respect to such other Securities specifically incorporates such amendments. For purposes of the Notes, if any provision of this Supplemental Indenture conflicts with any provision of the Base Indenture, then this Supplemental Indenture will control to the extent of such conflict, and, for the avoidance of doubt, the following provisions of the Base Indenture will not apply to the Notes: Articles 2 (other than Sections 2.01 and 2.02), 3, 4, 6, 9, 10, 11 and 13.

Article 2. THE NOTES

Section 2.01. Form, Dating and Denominations.

The Notes and the Trustee's certificate of authentication will be substantially in the form set forth in **Exhibit A**. The Notes will bear the legends required by **Section 2.09** and may bear notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage or the Depositary. Each Note will be dated as of the date of its authentication.

Except to the extent otherwise provided in a Company Order delivered to the Trustee in connection with the issuance and authentication thereof, the Notes will be issued initially in the form of one or more Global Notes. Global Notes may be exchanged for Physical Notes, and Physical Notes may be exchanged for Global Notes, only as provided in **Section 2.10**.

The Notes will be issuable only in registered form without interest coupons and only in Authorized Denominations.

Each certificate representing a Note will bear a unique registration number that is not affixed to any other certificate representing another outstanding Note.

The terms contained in the Notes constitute part of the Indenture, and, to the extent applicable, the Company and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of the Indenture, agree to such terms and to be bound thereby; *provided*, *however*, that, to the extent that any provision of any Note conflicts with the provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture will control for purposes of the Indenture and such Note.

Section 2.02. Execution, Authentication and Delivery.

- (A) *Due Execution by the Company*. At least one (1) duly authorized Officer will sign the Notes on behalf of the Company by manual, electronic (*i.e.* ". pdf") or facsimile signature. A Note's validity will not be affected by the failure of any Officer whose signature is on any Note to hold, at the time such Note is authenticated, the same or any other office at the Company.
 - (B) Authentication by the Trustee and Delivery.
- (i) No Note will be valid until it is authenticated by the Trustee. A Note will be deemed to be duly authenticated only when an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or a duly appointed authenticating agent) signs the certificate of authentication of such Note by manual signature.
- (ii) The Trustee will cause an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or a duly appointed authenticating agent) to manually sign the certificate of authentication of a Note only if (1) the Company delivers such Note to the Trustee; (2) such Note is executed by the Company in accordance with **Section 2.02(A)**; and (3) the Company delivers a Company Order to the Trustee that (a) requests the Trustee to authenticate such Note; and (b) sets forth the name of the Holder of such Note and the date as of which such Note is to be authenticated. If such Company Order also requests the Trustee to deliver such Note to any Holder or to the Depositary, then the Trustee will promptly deliver such Note in accordance with such Company Order.
- (iii) The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. A duly appointed authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so under the Indenture, and a Note authenticated as provided in the Indenture by such an agent will be deemed, for purposes of the Indenture, to be authenticated by the Trustee. Each duly appointed authenticating agent will have the same rights to deal with the Company as the Trustee would have if it were performing the duties that the authentication agent was validly appointed to undertake.

Section 2.03. Initial Notes and Additional Notes.

- (A) *Initial Notes*. The aggregate principal amount of Notes that may be authenticated and delivered under this Supplemental Indenture is initially limited to seventy-five million dollars (\$75,000,000) (such Notes, as increased by an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of any additional Notes purchased by the Underwriters pursuant to the exercise of their option to purchase additional Notes as set forth in the Underwriting Agreement, together with any Notes issued in exchange therefor or in substitution thereof, are referred to in the Indenture as the "**Initial Notes**").
- (B) Additional Notes. The Company may, subject to the provisions of the Indenture (including Section 2.02), originally issue additional Notes with the same terms as the Initial Notes (except, to the extent applicable, with respect to the date as of which interest begins to accrue on such additional Notes and the first Interest Payment Date of such additional Notes), which additional Notes will, subject to the foregoing, be considered to be part of the same series of, and rank equally and ratably with all other, Notes issued under the Indenture; provided, however, that if any such additional Notes are not fungible with other Notes issued under the Indenture for federal income tax or federal securities laws purposes, then such additional Notes will be identified by a separate CUSIP number or by no CUSIP number.

Section 2.04. Method of Payment

- (A) *Global Notes*. The Company will pay, or cause the Paying Agent to pay, the principal (whether due upon maturity on the Maturity Date, Redemption on a Redemption Date or repurchase on a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or otherwise) of, interest on, and any cash Conversion Consideration for, any Global Note to the Depositary by wire transfer of immediately available funds no later than the time the same is due as provided in the Indenture.
- (B) *Physical Notes*. The Company will pay, or cause the Paying Agent to pay, the principal (whether due upon maturity on the Maturity Date, Redemption on a Redemption Date or repurchase on a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or otherwise) of, interest on, and any cash Conversion Consideration for, any Physical Note no later than the time the same is due as provided in the Indenture as follows: (i) if the principal amount of such Physical Note is at least one million dollars (\$1,000,000) (or such lower amount as the

Company may choose in its sole and absolute discretion) and the Holder of such Physical Note entitled to such payment has delivered to the Paying Agent or the Trustee, no later than the time set forth in the immediately following sentence, a written request that the Company make such payment by wire transfer to an account of such Holder within the United States, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to such account; and (ii) in all other cases, by check mailed to the address of the Holder of such Physical Note entitled to such payment as set forth in the Register. To be timely, such written request must be so delivered no later than the Close of Business on the following date: (x) with respect to the payment of any interest due on an Interest Payment Date, the immediately preceding Regular Record Date; (y) with respect to any cash Conversion Consideration, the relevant Conversion Date; and (z) with respect to any other payment, the date that is fifteen (15) calendar days immediately before the date such payment is due.

Section 2.05. Accrual of Interest; Defaulted Amounts; When Payment Date is Not a Business Day.

- (A) Accrual of Interest. Each Note will accrue interest at a rate per annum equal to 5.00% (the "Stated Interest"), plus any Special Interest that may accrue pursuant to Section 7.03. Stated Interest on each Note will (i) accrue from, and including, the most recent date to which Stated Interest has been paid or duly provided for, the date set forth in the certificate representing such Note as the date from, and including, which Stated Interest will begin to accrue in such circumstance) to, but excluding, the date of payment of such Stated Interest; and (ii) be, subject to Sections 4.02(D), 4.03(E) and 5.02(D) (but without duplication of any payment of interest), payable semi-annually in arrears on each Interest Payment Date, beginning on the first Interest Payment Date set forth in the certificate representing such Note, to the Holder of such Note as of the Close of Business on the immediately preceding Regular Record Date. Stated Interest, and Special Interest, on the Notes will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.
- (B) *Defaulted Amounts*. If the Company fails to pay any amount (a "**Defaulted Amount**") payable on a Note on or before the due date therefor as provided in the Indenture, then, regardless of whether such failure constitutes an Event of Default, (i) such Defaulted Amount will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder of such Note otherwise entitled to such payment; (ii) to the extent lawful, interest ("**Default Interest**") will accrue on such Defaulted Amount at a rate per annum equal to the rate per annum at which Stated Interest accrues, from, and including, such due date to, but excluding, the date of payment of such Defaulted Amount and Default Interest; (iii) such Defaulted Amount and Default Interest will be paid on a payment date selected by the Company to the Holder of such Note as of the Close of Business on a special record date selected by the Company, *provided* that such special record date must be no more than fifteen (15), nor less than ten (10), calendar days before such payment date; and (iv) at least fifteen (15) calendar days before such special record date, the Company will send notice to the Trustee and the Holders that states such special record date, such payment date and the amount of such Defaulted Amount and Default Interest to be paid on such payment date.
- (C) *Delay of Payment when Payment Date is Not a Business Day.* If the due date for a payment on a Note as provided in the Indenture is not a Business Day, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, such payment may be made on the immediately following Business Day and no interest will accrue on such payment as a result of the related delay.

Section 2.06. Registrar, Paying Agent and Conversion Agent.

- (A) Generally. The Company will maintain (i) an office or agency in the continental United States where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (the "Registrar"); (ii) an office or agency in the continental United States where Notes may be presented for payment (the "Paying Agent"); and (iii) an office or agency in the continental United States where Notes may be presented for conversion (the "Conversion Agent"). If the Company fails to maintain a Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent, then the Trustee will act as such and shall receive compensation therefor in accordance with the Indenture and any other agreement between the Trustee and the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent.
- (B) *Duties of the Registrar*. The Registrar will keep a record (the "**Register**") of the names and addresses of the Holders, the Notes held by each Holder and the transfer, exchange, repurchase, Redemption and conversion of Notes. Absent manifest error, the entries in the Register will be conclusive and the Company and the Trustee may treat each Person whose name is recorded as a Holder in the Register as a Holder for all purposes. The Register will be in written form or in any form capable of being converted into written form reasonably promptly.
- (C) Co-Agents; Company's Right to Appoint Successor Registrars, Paying Agents and Conversion Agents. The Company may appoint one or more co-Registrars, co-Paying Agents and co-Conversion Agents, each of whom will be deemed to be a Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent, as applicable, under the Indenture. Subject to Section 2.06(A), the Company may change any Registrar, Paying Agent or Conversion Agent (including appointing itself or any of its Subsidiaries to act in such capacity) without notice to any Holder. The Company will notify the Trustee (and, upon request, any Holder) of the name and address of each Note Agent, if any, not a party to the Indenture and will enter into an appropriate agency agreement with each such Note Agent, which agreement will implement the provisions of the Indenture that relate to such Note Agent.

(D) Initial Appointments. The Company appoints the Trustee as the initial Paying Agent, the initial Registrar and the initial Conversion Agent.

Section 2.07. Paying Agent and Conversion Agent to Hold Property in Trust.

The Company will require each Paying Agent or Conversion Agent that is not the Trustee to agree in writing that such Note Agent will (A) hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money and other property held by such Note Agent for payment or delivery due on the Notes; and (B) notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment or delivery. The Company, at any time, may, and the Trustee, while any Default continues, may, require a Paying Agent or Conversion Agent to pay or deliver, as applicable, all money and other property held by it to the Trustee, after which payment or delivery, as applicable, such Note Agent (if not the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) will have no further liability for such money or property. If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries acts as Paying Agent or Conversion Agent, then (A) it will segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee all money and other property held by it as Paying Agent or Conversion Agent; and (B) references in the Indenture or the Notes to the Paying Agent or Conversion Agent holding cash or other property, or to the delivery of cash or other property to the Paying Agent or Conversion Agent, in each case for payment or delivery to any Holders or the Trustee or with respect to the Notes, will be deemed to refer to cash or other property so segregated and held separately, or to the segregation and separate holding of such cash or other property, respectively. Upon the occurrence of any event pursuant to clause (ix) or (x) of Section 7.01(A) with respect to the Company (or with respect to any Subsidiary of the Company acting as Paying Agent or Conversion Agent), the Trustee will serve as the Paying Agent or Conversion Agent, as applicable, for the Notes.

Section 2.08. Holder Lists.

If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company will furnish to the Trustee, no later than seven (7) Business Days before each Interest Payment Date, and at such other times as the Trustee may request, a list, in such form and as of such date or time as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders.

Section 2.09. Legends.

- (A) *Global Note Legend*. Each Global Note will bear the Global Note Legend (or any similar legend, not inconsistent with the Indenture, required by the Depositary for such Global Note).
- (B) Other Legends. A Note may bear any other legend or text, not inconsistent with the Indenture, as may be required by applicable law or by any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which such Note is traded or quoted.
- (C) Acknowledgement and Agreement by the Holders. A Holder's acceptance of any Note bearing any legend required by this **Section 2.09** will constitute such Holder's acknowledgement of, and agreement to comply with, the restrictions set forth in such legend.

Section 2.10. Transfers and Exchanges; Certain Transfer Restrictions.

- (A) Provisions Applicable to All Transfers and Exchanges.
- (i) Subject to this **Section 2.10**, Physical Notes and beneficial interests in Global Notes may be transferred or exchanged from time to time and the Registrar will record each such transfer or exchange in the Register.
- (ii) Each Note issued upon transfer or exchange of any other Note (such other Note being referred to as the "old Note" for purposes of this **Section 2.10(A)(ii)**) or portion thereof in accordance with the Indenture will be the valid obligation of the Company, evidencing the same indebtedness, and entitled to the same benefits under the Indenture, as such old Note or portion thereof, as applicable.
- (iii) The Company, the Trustee and the Note Agents will not impose any service charge on any Holder for any transfer, exchange or conversion of Notes, but the Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and the Conversion Agent may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, exchange or conversion of Notes, other than exchanges pursuant to **Section 2.11, 2.16** or **8.05** not involving any transfer.

- (iv) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, a Note may not be transferred or exchanged in part unless the portion to be so transferred or exchanged is in an Authorized Denomination.
- (v) The Trustee will have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any transfer restrictions imposed under the Indenture or applicable law with respect to any Security, other than to require the delivery of such certificates or other documentation or evidence as expressly required by the Indenture and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the requirements of the Indenture.
 - (vi) Each Note issued upon transfer of, or in exchange for, another Note will bear each legend, if any, required by Section 2.09.
- (vii) Upon satisfaction of the requirements of the Indenture to effect a transfer or exchange of any Note, the Company will cause such transfer or exchange to be effected as soon as reasonably practicable but in no event later than the second (2nd) Business Day after the date of such satisfaction.
 - (viii) Neither the Trustee nor any Note Agent will have any responsibility for any actions taken or not taken by the Depositary.
- (ix) The Trustee will have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any transfer restrictions imposed under the Indenture or applicable law with respect to any Security, other than to require the delivery of such certificates or other documentation or evidence as expressly required by the Indenture and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the requirements of the Indenture.
 - (B) Transfers and Exchanges of Global Notes.
- (i) Subject to the immediately following sentence, no Global Note may be transferred or exchanged in whole except (x) by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary; (y) by a nominee of the Depositary or to another nominee of the Depositary; or (z) by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary. No Global Note (or any portion thereof) may be transferred to, or exchanged for, a Physical Note; *provided*, *however*, that a Global Note will be exchanged, pursuant to customary procedures, for one or more Physical Notes if:
- (1) (x) the Depositary notifies the Company or the Trustee that the Depositary is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for such Global Note or (y) the Depositary ceases to be a "clearing agency" registered under Section 17A of the Exchange Act and, in each case, the Company fails to appoint a successor Depositary within ninety (90) days of such notice or cessation;
- (2) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Company, the Trustee or the Registrar has received a written request from the Depositary, or from a holder of a beneficial interest in such Global Note, to exchange such Global Note or beneficial interest, as applicable, for one or more Physical Notes; or
- (3) the Company, in its sole discretion, permits the exchange of any beneficial interest in such Global Note for one or more Physical Notes at the request of the owner of such beneficial interest.
 - (ii) Upon satisfaction of the requirements of the Indenture to effect a transfer or exchange of any Global Note (or any portion thereof):
- (1) the Trustee will reflect any resulting decrease of the principal amount of such Global Note by notation on the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" forming part of such Global Note (and, if such notation results in such Global Note having a principal amount of zero, the Company may (but is not required to) instruct the Trustee to cancel such Global Note pursuant to **Section 2.14**);
- (2) if required to effect such transfer or exchange, then the Trustee will reflect any resulting increase of the principal amount of any other Global Note by notation on the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" forming part of such other Global Note;
- (3) if required to effect such transfer or exchange, then the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, a new Global Note bearing each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**; and

- (4) if such Global Note (or such portion thereof), or any beneficial interest therein, is to be exchanged for one or more Physical Notes, then the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Physical Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Note to be so exchanged; (y) are registered in such name(s) as the Depositary specifies (or as otherwise determined pursuant to customary procedures); and (z) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**.
 - (iii) Each transfer or exchange of a beneficial interest in any Global Note will be made in accordance with the Depositary Procedures.
 - (C) Transfers and Exchanges of Physical Notes.
- (i) Subject to this **Section 2.10**, a Holder of a Physical Note may (x) transfer such Physical Note (or any portion thereof in an Authorized Denomination) to one or more other Person(s); (y) exchange such Physical Note (or any portion thereof in an Authorized Denomination) for one or more other Physical Notes in Authorized Denominations having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Physical Note (or portion thereof) to be so exchanged; and (z) if then permitted by the Depositary Procedures, transfer such Physical Note (or any portion thereof in an Authorized Denomination) in exchange for a beneficial interest in one or more Global Notes; *provided*, *however*, that, to effect any such transfer or exchange, such Holder must:
- (1) surrender such Physical Note to be transferred or exchanged to the office of the Registrar, together with any endorsements or transfer instruments reasonably required by the Company, the Trustee or the Registrar; and
 - (2) deliver such certificates, documentation or evidence as may be required pursuant to **Section 2.10(D)**.
- (ii) Upon the satisfaction of the requirements of the Indenture to effect a transfer or exchange of any Physical Note (such Physical Note being referred to as the "old Physical Note" for purposes of this **Section 2.10(C)(ii)**) of a Holder (or any portion of such old Physical Note in an Authorized Denomination):
 - (1) such old Physical Note will be promptly cancelled pursuant to **Section 2.15**;
- (2) if such old Physical Note is to be so transferred or exchanged only in part, then the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Physical Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such old Physical Note not to be so transferred or exchanged; (y) are registered in the name of such Holder; and (z) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**;
 - (3) in the case of a transfer:
- (a) to the Depositary or a nominee thereof that will hold its interest in such old Physical Note (or such portion thereof) to be so transferred in the form of one or more Global Notes, the Trustee will reflect an increase of the principal amount of one or more existing Global Notes by notation on the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" forming part of such Global Note(s), which increase(s) are in Authorized Denominations and aggregate to the principal amount to be so transferred, and which Global Note(s) bear each legend, if any, required by Section 2.09; provided, however, that if such transfer cannot be so effected by notation on one or more existing Global Notes (whether because no Global Notes bearing each legend, if any, required by Section 2.09 then exist, because any such increase will result in any Global Note having an aggregate principal amount exceeding the maximum aggregate principal amount permitted by the Depositary or otherwise), then the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with Section 2.02, one or more Global Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount to be so transferred; and (y) bear each legend, if any, required by Section 2.09; and
- (b) to a transferee that will hold its interest in such old Physical Note (or such portion thereof) to be so transferred in the form of one or more Physical Notes, the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Physical Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount to be so transferred; (y) are registered in the name of such transferee; and (z) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**; and
- (4) in the case of an exchange, the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Physical Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount to be so exchanged; (y) are registered in the name of the Person to whom such old Physical Note was registered; and (z) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**.

(D) *Transfers of Notes Subject to Redemption, Repurchase or Conversion.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, the Company, the Trustee and the Registrar will not be required to register the transfer of or exchange any Note that (i) has been surrendered for conversion, except to the extent that any portion of such Note is not subject to conversion; (ii) is subject to a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice validly delivered, and not withdrawn, pursuant to **Section 4.02(F)**, except to the extent that any portion of such Note is not subject to such notice or the Company fails to pay the applicable Fundamental Change Repurchase Price when due; or (iii) has been selected for Redemption pursuant to a Redemption Notice, except to the extent that the Company fails to pay the applicable Redemption Price when due.

Section 2.11. Exchange and Cancellation of Notes to Be Converted or to Be Repurchased Pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change or Redemption.

- (A) Partial Conversions of Physical Notes and Partial Repurchases of Physical Notes Pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change. If only a portion of a Physical Note of a Holder is to be converted pursuant to Article 5 or repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change, then, as soon as reasonably practicable after such Physical Note is surrendered for such conversion or repurchase, as applicable, the Company will cause such Physical Note to be exchanged, pursuant and subject to **Section 2.10(C)**, for (i) one or more Physical Notes that are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Physical Note that is not to be so converted or repurchased, as applicable, and deliver such Physical Note(s) to such Holder; and (ii) a Physical Note having a principal amount equal to the principal amount to be so converted or repurchased, as applicable, which Physical Note will be converted or repurchased, as applicable, pursuant to the terms of the Indenture; provided, however, that the Physical Note referred to in this clause (ii) need not be issued at any time after which such principal amount subject to such conversion or repurchase, as applicable, is deemed to cease to be outstanding pursuant to **Section 2.17**.
- (B) Cancellation of Notes that Are Converted and Notes that Are Repurchased Pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change or Redemption.
- (i) *Physical Notes*. If a Physical Note (or any portion thereof that has not theretofore been exchanged pursuant to **Section 2.11(A)**) of a Holder is to be converted pursuant to Article 5 or repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change or Redemption, then, promptly after the later of the time such Physical Note (or such portion) is deemed to cease to be outstanding pursuant to **Section 2.17** and the time such Physical Note is surrendered for such conversion, repurchase or Redemption, as applicable, (1) such Physical Note will be cancelled pursuant to **Section 2.14**; and (2) in the case of a partial conversion, Redemption or repurchase, as applicable, the Company will issue, execute and deliver to such Holder, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, one or more Physical Notes that (x) are in Authorized Denominations and have an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such Physical Note that is not to be so converted, redeemed or repurchased, as applicable; (y) are registered in the name of such Holder; and (z) bear each legend, if any, required by **Section 2.09**.
- (ii) *Global Notes*. If a Global Note (or any portion thereof) is to be converted pursuant to Article 5 or repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change or Redemption, then, promptly after the time such Note (or such portion) is deemed to cease to be outstanding pursuant to **Section 2.17**, the Trustee will reflect a decrease of the principal amount of such Global Note in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Global Note to be so converted, repurchased or redeemed, as applicable, by notation on the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" forming part of such Global Note (and, if the principal amount of such Global Note is zero following such notation, cancel such Global Note pursuant to **Section 2.14**).

Section 2.12. Replacement Notes.

If a Holder of any Note claims that such Note has been mutilated, lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, then the Company will issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, a replacement Note upon surrender to the Trustee of such mutilated Note, or upon delivery to the Trustee of evidence of such loss, destruction or wrongful taking reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee and the Company. In the case of a lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken Note, the Company and the Trustee may require the Holder thereof to provide such security or indemnity that is reasonably satisfactory to the Company to protect the Company and the Trustee to protect the Trustee from any loss that any of them may suffer if such Note is replaced.

Every replacement Note issued pursuant to this **Section 2.12** will be an additional obligation of the Company and will be entitled to all of the benefits of the Indenture equally and ratably with all other Notes issued under the Indenture.

Section 2.13. Registered Holders; Certain Rights with Respect to Global Notes.

Only the Holder of a Note will have rights under the Indenture as the owner of such Note. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Depositary Participants will have no rights as such under the Indenture with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depositary or its nominee, or by the Trustee as its custodian, and the Company, the Trustee and the Note Agents, and their respective agents, may treat the Depositary as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever; *provided*, *however*, that (A) the Holder of any Global Note may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Depositary Participants and Persons that hold interests in Notes through Depositary Participants, to take any action that such Holder is entitled to take with respect to such Global Note under the Indenture or the Notes; and (B) the Company and the Trustee, and their respective agents, may give effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary.

Section 2.14. Cancellation.

Without limiting the generality of **Section 3.06**, the Company may at any time deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent will forward to the Trustee each Note duly surrendered to them for transfer, exchange, payment or conversion. The Trustee will promptly cancel all Notes so surrendered to it in accordance with its customary procedures. Without limiting the generality of **Section 2.03(B)**, the Company may not originally issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been cancelled upon transfer, exchange, payment or conversion.

Section 2.15. Notes Held by the Company or its Affiliates.

Without limiting the generality of **Section 2.17**, in determining whether the Holders of the required aggregate principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company or any of its Affiliates will be deemed not to be outstanding; *provided*, *however*, that, for purposes of determining whether the Trustee is protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned will be so disregarded.

Section 2.16. Temporary Notes.

Until definitive Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, temporary Notes. Temporary Notes will be substantially in the form of definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes. The Company will promptly prepare, issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes. Until so exchanged, each temporary Note will in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under the Indenture as definitive Notes.

Section 2.17. Outstanding Notes.

- (A) *Generally*. The Notes that are outstanding at any time will be deemed to be those Notes that, at such time, have been duly executed and authenticated, excluding those Notes (or portions thereof) that have theretofore been (i) cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation in accordance with **Section 2.14**; (ii) assigned a principal amount of zero by notation on the "Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note" forming part of any a Global Note representing such Note; (iii) paid in full (including upon conversion) in accordance with the Indenture; or (iv) deemed to cease to be outstanding to the extent provided in, and subject to, clause (B), (C) or (D) of this **Section 2.17**.
- (B) *Replaced Notes*. If a Note is replaced pursuant to **Section 2.12**, then such Note will cease to be outstanding at the time of its replacement, unless the Trustee and the Company receive proof reasonably satisfactory to them that such Note is held by a "bona fide purchaser" under applicable law.
- (C) Maturing Notes and Notes Called for Redemption or Subject to Repurchase. If, on a Redemption Date, a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or the Maturity Date, the Paying Agent holds money sufficient to pay the aggregate Redemption Price, Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or principal amount, respectively, together, in each case, with the aggregate interest, in each case due on such date, then (unless there occurs a Default in the payment of any such amount) (i) the Notes (or portions thereof) to be redeemed or repurchased, or that mature, on such date will be deemed, as of such date, to cease to be outstanding, except to the extent provided in **Sections 4.02(D)**, **4.03(E)** or **5.02(D)**; and (ii) the rights of the Holders of such Notes (or such portions thereof), as such, will terminate with respect to such Notes (or such portions thereof), other than the right to receive the Redemption Price, Fundamental Change Repurchase Price or principal amount, as applicable, of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, such Notes (or such portions thereof), in each case as provided in the Indenture.
- (D) *Notes to Be Converted*. At the Close of Business on the Conversion Date for any Note (or any portion thereof) to be converted, such Note (or such portion) will (unless there occurs a Default in the delivery of the Conversion Consideration or interest due, pursuant to **Section 5.03(B)** or **Section 5.02(D)**, upon such conversion) be deemed to cease to be outstanding, except to the extent provided in **Section 5.02(D)** or **Section 5.08**.
- (E) Cessation of Accrual of Interest. Except as provided in **Sections 4.02(D)**, **4.03(E)** or **5.02(D)**, interest will cease to accrue on each Note from, and including, the date that such Note is deemed, pursuant to this **Section 2.17**, to cease to be outstanding, unless there occurs a default in the payment or delivery of any cash or other property due on such Note.

Section 2.18. Repurchases by the Company.

Without limiting the generality of **Sections 2.14** and **3.06**, the Company may, from time to time, repurchase Notes in open market purchases or in negotiated transactions without delivering prior notice to Holders.

Section 2.19. CUSIP and ISIN Numbers.

The Company may use one or more CUSIP or ISIN numbers to identify any of the Notes, and, if so, the Company and the Trustee will use such CUSIP or ISIN number(s) in notices to Holders; *provided*, *however*, that (i) the Trustee makes no representation as to the correctness or accuracy of any such CUSIP or ISIN number; and (ii) the effectiveness of any such notice will not be affected by any defect in, or omission of, any such CUSIP or ISIN number. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the CUSIP or ISIN number(s) identifying any Notes.

Article 3. COVENANTS

Section 3.01. Payment on Notes.

- (A) *Generally*. The Company will pay or cause to be paid all the principal of, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price and Redemption Price for, interest on, and other amounts due with respect to, the Notes on the dates and in the manner set forth in the Indenture.
- (B) *Deposit of Funds*. Before 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on each Redemption Date, Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or Interest Payment Date, and on the Maturity Date or any other date on which any cash amount is due on the Notes, the Company will deposit, or will cause there to be deposited, with the Paying Agent cash, in funds immediately available on such date, sufficient to pay the cash amount due on the applicable Notes on such date. The Paying Agent will return to the Company, as soon as practicable, any money not required for such purpose.

Section 3.02. Exchange Act Reports.

- (A) *Generally*. The Company will send to the Trustee copies of all reports that the Company is required to file with or furnish to the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date that the Company is required to file or furnish the same (after giving effect to all applicable grace periods under the Exchange Act); *provided*, *however*, that the Company need not send to the Trustee any material for which the Company has received, or is seeking in good faith and has not been denied, confidential treatment by the SEC. Any report that the Company files with or furnishes to the SEC through the EDGAR system (or any successor thereto) will be deemed to be sent to the Trustee and holders at the time such report is so filed or furnished via the EDGAR system (or such successor). It being understood that the Trustee shall have no obligation to determine whether such filings have been made. Upon the request of any Holder, the Company will provide to such Holder a copy of any report that the Company has sent the Trustee pursuant to this Section 3.02(A), other than a report that is deemed to be sent to the Trustee pursuant to the preceding sentence. The Company will also comply with its other obligations under Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act.
- (B) *Trustee's Disclaimer*. The Trustee need not determine whether the Company has filed or furnished any material via the EDGAR system (or such successor). Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under the indenture is for informational purposes only and the information and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute actual or constructive notice of any information contained therein, or determinable from information contained therein our compliance with any of its covenants thereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officer's Certificate).

Section 3.03 Compliance and Default Certificates.

(A) Annual Compliance Certificate. Within a hundred twenty (120) days after December 31, 2020 and each fiscal year of the Company ending thereafter, the Company will deliver an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee stating (i) that the signatory thereto has supervised a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during such fiscal year with a view towards determining whether any Default or Event of Default has occurred; and (ii) whether, to such signatory's knowledge, a Default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing (and, if so, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto).

(B) *Default Certificate*. If a Default or Event of Default occurs, then the Company will, within thirty (30) days, deliver an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee describing the same and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

Section 3.04. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.

To the extent that it may lawfully do so, the Company (A) agrees that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law (wherever or whenever enacted or in force) that may affect the covenants or the performance of the Indenture; and (B) expressly waives all benefits or advantages of any such law and agrees that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power granted to the Trustee by the Indenture, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

Section 3.05. Corporate Existence.

Subject to Article 6, the Company will cause to preserve and keep in full force and effect:

- (A) its corporate existence in accordance with the organizational documents of the Company; and
- (B) the material rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Subsidiaries; *provided*, *however*, that the Company need not preserve or keep in full force and effect any such license or franchise if (x) the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; and (y) the loss thereof is not, individually or in the aggregate, materially adverse to the Holders.

Section 3.06. Acquisition of Notes by the Company and its Affiliates.

The Company will promptly deliver to the Trustee for cancellation all Notes that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries have purchased or otherwise acquired.

Section 3.07 Further Instruments and Acts.

At the Trustee's request, the Company will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts as may be reasonably necessary or proper to more effectively carry out the purposes of the Indenture.

Article 4. REPURCHASE AND REDEMPTION

Section 4.01 No Sinking Fund.

No sinking fund is required to be provided for the Notes.

Section 4.02. Right of Holders to Require the Company to Repurchase Notes upon a Fundamental Change.

- (A) Right of Holders to Require the Company to Repurchase Notes Upon a Fundamental Change. Subject to the other terms of this **Section 4.02**, if a Fundamental Change occurs, then each Holder will have the right (the "**Fundamental Change Repurchase Right**") to require the Company to repurchase such Holder's Notes (or any portion thereof in an Authorized Denomination) on the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for such Fundamental Change for a cash purchase price equal to the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price.
- (B) Repurchase Prohibited in Certain Circumstances. If the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated and such acceleration has not been rescinded on or before the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in payment of the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Price, and any related interest pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.02(D)**, on such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date), then (i) the Company may not repurchase any Notes pursuant to this **Section 4.02**; and (ii) the Company will cause any Notes theretofore surrendered for such Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change to be returned to the Holders thereof (or, if applicable with respect to Global Notes, cancel any instructions for book-entry transfer to the Company, the Trustee or the Paying Agent of the applicable beneficial interest in such Notes in accordance with the Depositary Procedures).

- (C) Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. The Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for any Fundamental Change will be a Business Day of the Company's choosing that is no more than thirty five (35), nor less than twenty (20), Business Days after the date the Company sends the related Fundamental Change Notice pursuant to **Section 4.02(E)**.
- (D) Fundamental Change Repurchase Price. The Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for any Note to be repurchased upon a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change following a Fundamental Change is an amount in cash equal to the principal amount of such Note plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Note to, but excluding, the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for such Fundamental Change; provided, however, that if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date is after a Regular Record Date and on or before the next Interest Payment Date, then (i) the Holder of such Note at the Close of Business on such Regular Record Date will be entitled, notwithstanding such Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change, to receive, on or, at the Company's election, before such Interest Payment Date, the unpaid interest that would have accrued on such Note to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date (assuming, solely for these purposes, that such Note remained outstanding through such Interest Payment Date, if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date is before such Interest Payment Date); and (ii) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price will not include accrued and unpaid interest on such Note to, but excluding, such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date occurs on the Business Day immediately after such Interest Payment Date, then (x) accrued and unpaid interest on Notes to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date will be paid, in accordance with Section 2.05(C), on the next Business Day to Holders as of the Close of Business on the immediately preceding Regular Record Date; and (y) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price will include interest on Notes to be repurchased from, and including, such Interest Payment Date.
- (*E*) Fundamental Change Notice. On or before the twentieth (20th) calendar day after the effective date of a Fundamental Change, the Company will send to each Holder, the Trustee, the Conversion Agent and the Paying Agent a notice of such Fundamental Change (a "Fundamental Change Notice").

Such Fundamental Change Notice must state:

- (i) briefly, the events causing such Fundamental Change;
- (ii) the effective date of such Fundamental Change;
- (iii) the procedures that a Holder must follow and the Depositary Procedures that Depositary Participants and Persons holding an interest in Notes through Depositary Participants must comply to require the Company to repurchase its Notes pursuant to this **Section 4.02**, including the deadline for exercising the Fundamental Change Repurchase Right and the procedures for submitting and withdrawing a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice;
 - (iv) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for such Fundamental Change;
- (v) the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes for such Fundamental Change (and, if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Date is after a Regular Record Date and on or before the next Interest Payment Date, the amount, manner and timing of the interest payment payable pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.02(D)**);
 - (vi) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent;
- (vii) the Conversion Rate in effect on the date of such Fundamental Change Notice and a description and quantification of any adjustments to the Conversion Rate that may result from such Fundamental Change (including pursuant to **Section 5.07**);
- (viii) that Notes for which a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice has been duly tendered and not duly withdrawn must be delivered to the Paying Agent for the Holder thereof to be entitled to receive the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price;
- (ix) that Notes (or any portion thereof) that are subject to a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice that has been duly tendered may be converted only if such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice is withdrawn in accordance with the Indenture; and
 - (x) the CUSIP and ISIN numbers, if any, of the Notes.

Neither the failure to deliver a Fundamental Change Notice nor any defect in a Fundamental Change Notice will limit the Fundamental Change Repurchase Right of any Holder or otherwise affect the validity of any proceedings relating to any Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change.

- (F) Procedures to Exercise the Fundamental Change Repurchase Right.
- (i) *Delivery of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice and Notes to Be Repurchased*. To exercise its Fundamental Change Repurchase Right for a Note following a Fundamental Change, the Holder thereof must deliver to the Paying Agent:
- (1) before the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately before the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date (or such later time as may be required by law), a duly completed, written Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect to such Note; and
 - (2) such Note, duly endorsed for transfer (if such Note is a Physical Note) or by book-entry transfer (if such Note is a Global Note).

The Paying Agent will promptly deliver to the Company a copy of each Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice that it receives.

- (ii) Contents of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notices. Each Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect to a Note must state:
- (1) if such Note is a Physical Note, the certificate number of such Note;
- (2) the principal amount of such Note to be repurchased, which must be an Authorized Denomination; and
- (3) that such Holder is exercising its Fundamental Change Repurchase Right with respect to such principal amount of such Note;

provided, *however*, that if such Note is a Global Note, then such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice must comply with the Depositary Procedures (and any such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice delivered in compliance with the Depositary Procedures will be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this **Section 4.02(F)**).

- (iii) Withdrawal of Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice. A Holder that has delivered a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice with respect to a Note may withdraw such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice by delivering a written notice of withdrawal to the Paying Agent at any time before the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately before the related Fundamental Change Repurchase Date. Such withdrawal notice must state:
 - (1) if such Note is a Physical Note, the certificate number of such Note;
 - (2) the principal amount of such Note to be withdrawn, which must be an Authorized Denomination; and
- (3) the principal amount of such Note, if any, that remains subject to such Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice, which must be an Authorized Denomination;

provided, *however*, that if such Note is a Global Note, then such withdrawal notice must comply with the Depositary Procedures (and any such withdrawal notice delivered in compliance with the Depositary Procedures will be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this **Section 4.02(F)**).

Upon receipt of any such withdrawal notice with respect to a Note (or any portion thereof), the Paying Agent will (x) promptly deliver a copy of such withdrawal notice to the Company; and (y) if such Note is surrendered to the Paying Agent, cause such Note (or such portion thereof in accordance with **Section 2.11**, treating such Note as having been then surrendered for partial repurchase in the amount set forth in such withdrawal notice as remaining subject to repurchase) to be returned to the Holder thereof (or, if applicable with respect to any Global Note, cancel any instructions for bookentry transfer to the Company, the Trustee or the Paying Agent of the applicable beneficial interest in such Note in accordance with the Depositary Procedures).

(G) Payment of the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price. Without limiting the Company's obligation to deposit the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price within the time proscribed by **Section 3.01(B)**, the Company will cause the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for a Note (or portion thereof) to be repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change to be paid to the Holder thereof on or before the later of (i) the applicable Fundamental Change Repurchase Date; and (ii) the date (x) such Note is delivered to the Paying Agent (in the case of a Physical Note) or (y) the Depositary Procedures relating to the repurchase, and the delivery to the Paying Agent, of such Holder's beneficial interest in such Note to be repurchased are complied with (in the case of a

Global Note). For the avoidance of doubt, interest payable pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.02(D)** on any Note to be repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change must be paid pursuant to such proviso regardless of whether such Note is delivered or such Depositary Procedures are complied with pursuant to the first sentence of this **Section 4.02(G)**.

- (H) *Compliance with Applicable Securities Laws*. To the extent applicable, the Company will comply in all material respects with all federal and state securities laws in connection with a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change (including complying with Rules 13e-4 and Regulations 14D and 14E under the Exchange Act and filing any required Schedule TO, to the extent applicable) so as to permit effecting such Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change in the manner set forth in the Indenture; *provided, however*, that, to the extent that the Company's obligations pursuant to this **Section 4.02** conflict with any law or regulation that is applicable to the Company and enacted after the Issue Date, the Company's compliance with such law or regulation will not be considered to be a Default of such obligations.
- (I) *Repurchase in Part.* Subject to the terms of this **Section 4.02**, Notes may be repurchased pursuant to a Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change in part, but only in Authorized Denominations. Provisions of this **Section 4.02** applying to the repurchase of a Note in whole will equally apply to the repurchase of a permitted portion of a Note.
- (J) Repurchase by Third Party. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4.02, the Company will be deemed to satisfy its obligations to repurchase Notes pursuant to this Section 4.02 if (i) one or more third parties conduct the repurchase offer and repurchase tendered Notes in a manner that would have satisfied the Company's obligations to do the same if conducted directly by the Company; and (ii) an owner of a beneficial interest in the Notes would not receive a lesser amount (as a result of taxes, additional expenses or for any other reason) than such owner would have received had the Company repurchased the Notes.
 - (K) Exempted Fundamental Changes.
- (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Company will not be required to send a Fundamental Change Notice, or offer to repurchase any Notes as set forth in this **Section 4.02**, in connection with a Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to clause (B)(ii) (or pursuant to clause (A) that also constitutes a Fundamental Change occurring pursuant to (B)(ii)) of the definition of Fundamental Change, if:
 - (1) such Fundamental Change constitutes a Common Stock Change Event for which all of the Reference Property consists of cash in U.S. dollars;
- (2) immediately after such Fundamental Change, the Notes become convertible (pursuant to **Section 5.08** and, if applicable, **Section 5.07**) into consideration that consists solely of U.S. dollars in an amount per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes that equals or exceeds the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes (calculated assuming that the same includes accrued interest to, but excluding, the latest possible Fundamental Change Repurchase Date for such Fundamental Change) (any such Fundamental Change described in this Section 4.02(K), an "**Exempted Fundamental Change**"); and
- (3) The Company timely sends notice of the Make-Whole Fundamental Change related to such Fundamental Change that is required pursuant to **Section 5.07(c)** herein.

Section 4.03. Right of the Company to Redeem the Notes.

- (A) No Right to Redeem Before July 20, 2023. The Company may not redeem the Notes at its option at any time before July 20, 2023.
- (B) *Right to Redeem the Notes on or After July 20, 2023.* Subject to the terms of this **Section 4.03**, the Company has the right, at its election, to redeem all, but not less than all, of the Notes, at any time, on a Redemption Date occurring on or after July 20, 2023, for a cash purchase price equal to the Redemption Price, but only if the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock exceeds one hundred and thirty percent (130%) of the Conversion Price on (i) each of at least twenty (20) Trading Days (whether or not consecutive) during the thirty (30) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the Redemption Notice Date for such Redemption; and (ii) the Trading Day immediately before such Redemption Notice Date. For the avoidance of doubt, the calling of any Notes for Redemption will constitute a Make-Whole Fundamental Change pursuant to clause (B) of the definition thereof.
- (C) *Redemption Prohibited in Certain Circumstances*. If the principal amount of the Notes has been accelerated and such acceleration has not been rescinded on or before the Redemption Date (except in the case of an acceleration resulting from a Default by the Company in the payment of the related Redemption Price, and any related interest pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.03(E)**, on

such Redemption Date), then (i) the Company may not call for Redemption or otherwise redeem any Notes pursuant to this **Section 4.03**; and (ii) the Company will cause any Notes theretofore surrendered for such Redemption to be returned to the Holders thereof (or, if applicable with respect to Global Notes, cancel any instructions for book-entry transfer to the Company, the Trustee or the Paying Agent of the applicable beneficial interests in such Notes in accordance with the Depositary Procedures).

- (D) *Redemption Date*. The Redemption Date for any Redemption will be a Business Day of the Company's choosing that is no more than sixty (60), nor less than thirty (30), calendar days after the Redemption Notice Date for such Redemption.
- (E) Redemption Price. The Redemption Price for any Note called for Redemption is an amount in cash equal to the principal amount of such Note plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Note to, but excluding, the Redemption Date for such Redemption; provided, however, that if such Redemption Date is after a Regular Record Date and on or before the next Interest Payment Date, then (i) the Holder of such Note at the Close of Business on such Regular Record Date will be entitled, notwithstanding such Redemption, to receive, on or, at the Company's election, before such Interest Payment Date, the unpaid interest that would have accrued on such Note to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date (assuming, solely for these purposes, that such Note remained outstanding through such Interest Payment Date, if such Redemption Date is before such Interest Payment Date); and (ii) the Redemption Price will not include accrued and unpaid interest on such Note to, but excluding, such Redemption Date. For the avoidance of doubt, if an Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day within the meaning of Section 2.05(C) and such Redemption Date occurs on the Business Day immediately after such Interest Payment Date, then (x) accrued and unpaid interest on Notes to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date will be paid, in accordance with Section 2.05(C), on the next Business Day to Holders as of the Close of Business on the immediately preceding Regular Record Date; and (y) the Redemption Price will include interest on Notes to be redeemed from, and including, such Interest Payment Date.
- (F) *Redemption Notice*. To call any Notes for Redemption, the Company must send to each Holder of such Notes, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) a written notice of such Redemption (a "**Redemption Notice**").

Such Redemption Notice must state:

- (i) that such Notes have been called for Redemption, briefly describing the Company's Redemption right under the Indenture;
- (ii) the Redemption Date for such Redemption;
- (iii) the Redemption Price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes for such Redemption (and, if the Redemption Date is after a Regular Record Date and on or before the next Interest Payment Date, the amount, manner and timing of the interest payment payable pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.03(E)**);
 - (iv) the name and address of the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent;
- (v) that Notes called for Redemption may be converted at any time before the Close of Business on the Business Day immediately before the Redemption Date (or, if the Company fails to pay the Redemption Price due on such Redemption Date in full, at any time until such time as the Company pays such Redemption Price in full);
- (vi) the Conversion Rate in effect on the Redemption Notice Date for such Redemption and a description and quantification of any adjustments to the Conversion Rate that may result from such Redemption (including pursuant to **Section 5.07**); and
- (vii) the CUSIP and ISIN numbers, if any, of the Notes.

On or before the Redemption Notice Date, the Company will send a copy of such Redemption Notice to the Trustee and the Paying Agent. At the Company's request, the Trustee will give the Redemption Notice to each Holders (but not any beneficial owner of a Global Note) in the Company's name and at its expense, *provided* that the Company delivers to the Trustee, at least five (5) calendar days prior to the Redemption Notice Date (unless the Trustee agrees to a shorter period), an Officer's Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in this **Section 4.03(F)**.

(G) Payment of the Redemption Price. Without limiting the Company's obligation to deposit the Redemption Price by the time proscribed by **Section 3.01(B)**, the Company will cause the Redemption Price for a Note subject to Redemption to be paid to the Holder thereof on or before the applicable Redemption Date. For the avoidance of doubt, interest payable pursuant to the proviso to **Section 4.03(E)** on any Note (or portion thereof) subject to Redemption must be paid pursuant to such proviso.

Article 5. CONVERSION

Section 5.01. Right to Convert.

- (A) *Generally*. Subject to the provisions of this **Article 5**, each Holder may, at its option, convert such Holder's Notes into Conversion Consideration.
- (B) *Conversions in Part*. Subject to the terms of the Indenture, Notes may be converted in part, but only in Authorized Denominations. Provisions of this Article 5 applying to the conversion of a Note in whole will equally apply to conversions of a permitted portion of a Note.
 - (C) When Notes May Be Converted.
- (i) *Generally*. A Holder may convert its Notes at any time until the Close of Business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately before the Maturity Date.
 - (ii) Limitations and Closed Periods. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes:
 - (1) Notes may be surrendered for conversion only after the Open of Business and before the Close of Business on a day that is a Business Day;
- (2) in no event may any Note be converted after the Close of Business on the second Scheduled Trading Day immediately before the Maturity Date;
- (3) if the Company calls any Note for Redemption pursuant to **Section 4.03**, then the Holder of such Note may not convert such Note after the Close of Business on the second Business Day immediately before the applicable Redemption Date, except to the extent the Company fails to pay the Redemption Price for such Note in accordance with the Indenture; and
- (4) if a Fundamental Change Repurchase Notice is validly delivered pursuant to **Section 4.02(F)** with respect to any Note, then such Note may not be converted, except to the extent (a) such Note is not subject to such notice; (b) such notice is withdrawn in accordance with **Section 4.02(F)**; or (c) the Company fails to pay the Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for such Note in accordance with the Indenture.

Section 5.02. Conversion Procedures.

- (A) Generally.
- (i) *Global Notes*. To convert a beneficial interest in a Global Note, the owner of such beneficial interest must (1) comply with the Depositary Procedures for converting such beneficial interest (at which time such conversion will become irrevocable); and (2) pay any amounts due pursuant to **Section 5.02(D)** or **Section 5.02(E)**.
- (ii) *Physical Notes*. To convert all or a portion of a Physical Note, the Holder of such Note must (1) complete, manually sign and deliver to the Conversion Agent the conversion notice attached to such Physical Note or a facsimile of such conversion notice; (2) deliver such Physical Note to the Conversion Agent (at which time such conversion will become irrevocable); (3) furnish any endorsements and transfer documents that the Company or the Conversion Agent may require; and (4) pay any amounts due pursuant to **Section 5.02(D)** or **Section 5.02(E)**.
- (B) *Effect of Converting a Note*. At the Close of Business on the Conversion Date for a Note (or any portion thereof) to be converted, such Note (or such portion) will (unless there occurs a Default in the delivery of the Conversion Consideration or interest due, pursuant to **Section 5.03(A)** or **5.02(D)**, upon such conversion) be deemed to cease to be outstanding (and, for the avoidance of doubt, no Person will be deemed to be a Holder of such Note (or such portion thereof) as of the Close of Business on such Conversion Date), except to the extent provided in **Section 5.02(D)**.
- (C) *Holder of Record of Conversion Shares*. The Person in whose name any share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion of any Note will be deemed to become the holder of record of such share as of the Close of Business on the Conversion Date for such conversion.

- (D) Interest Payable upon Conversion in Certain Circumstances. If the Conversion Date of a Note is after a Regular Record Date and before the next Interest Payment Date, then (i) the Holder of such Note at the Close of Business on such Regular Record Date will be entitled, notwithstanding such conversion (and, for the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything set forth in the proviso to this sentence), to receive, on or, at the Company's election, before such Interest Payment Date, the unpaid interest that would have accrued on such Note to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date (assuming, solely for these purposes, that such Note remained outstanding through such Interest Payment Date); and (ii) the Holder surrendering such Note for conversion must deliver to the Conversion Agent, at the time of such surrender, an amount of cash equal to the amount of such interest referred to in clause (i) above; *provided*, *however*, that the Holder surrendering such Note for conversion need not deliver such cash (v) if the Company has specified a Redemption Date that is after such Regular Record Date and on or before the Business Day immediately after such Interest Payment Date; (w) if such Conversion Date occurs after the Regular Record Date immediately before the Maturity Date; (x) if the Company has specified a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date that is after such Regular Record Date and on or before the Business Day immediately after such Interest Payment Date or (y) to the extent of any overdue interest or interest that has accrued on any overdue interest. For the avoidance of doubt, as a result of, and without limiting the generality of, the foregoing, if a Note is converted with a Conversion Date that is after the Regular Record Date immediately before the Maturity Date, then the Company will pay, as provided above, the interest that would have accrued on such Note to, but excluding, the Maturity Date. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Conversion Date of a Note to be converted is on an Interest Payment Date, then the Holder of such Note at the Close of Business on the Regular Record Date immediately before such Interest Payment Date will be entitled to receive, on such Interest Payment Date, the unpaid interest that has accrued on such Note to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date, and such Note, when surrendered for conversion, need not be accompanied by any cash amount pursuant to the first sentence of this **Section 5.02(D)**.
- (E) *Taxes and Duties*. If a Holder converts a Note, the Company will pay any documentary, stamp or similar issue or transfer tax or duty due on the issue or delivery of any shares of Common Stock upon such conversion; *provided*, *however*, that if any tax or duty is due because such Holder requested such shares to be registered in a name other than such Holder's name, then such Holder will pay such tax or duty and, until having received a sum sufficient to pay such tax or duty, the Conversion Agent may refuse to deliver any such shares to be issued in a name other than that of such Holder.
- (F) Conversion Agent to Notify Company of Conversions. If any Note is submitted for conversion to the Conversion Agent or the Conversion Agent receives any notice of conversion with respect to a Note, then the Conversion Agent will promptly notify the Company and the Trustee of such occurrence, together with any other information reasonably requested by the Company, and will cooperate with the Company for the Company to determine the Conversion Date for such Note.

Section 5.03. Settlement upon Conversion.

- (A) Conversion Consideration.
- (i) *Generally*. Subject to **Section 5.03(A)(ii)** and **Section 5.03(A)(iii)**, the type and amount of consideration (the "**Conversion Consideration**") due in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of a Note to be converted will be a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on the Conversion Date for such conversion.
- (ii) Cash in Lieu of Fractional Shares. If the number of shares of Common Stock deliverable pursuant to **Section 5.03(A)(i)** upon conversion of any Note is not a whole number, then such number will be rounded down to the nearest whole number and the Company will deliver, in addition to the other consideration due upon such conversion, cash in lieu of the related fractional share in an amount equal to the product of (1) such fraction and (2) the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock on the Conversion Date for such conversion (or, if such Conversion Date is not a Trading Day, the immediately preceding Trading Day).
- (iii) Conversion of Multiple Notes by a Single Holder. If a Holder converts more than one (1) Note on a single Conversion Date, then the Conversion Consideration due in respect of such conversion will (in the case of any Global Note, to the extent permitted by, and practicable under, the Depositary Procedures) be computed based on the total principal amount of Notes converted on such Conversion Date by such Holder.
- (B) *Delivery of the Conversion Consideration*. Except as set forth in **Section 5.05**(C), the Company will pay or deliver, as applicable, the Conversion Consideration due upon the conversion of any Note to the Holder on or before the second (2nd) Business Day immediately after the Conversion Date for such conversion.
- (C) Deemed Payment of Principal and Interest; Settlement of Accrued Interest Notwithstanding Conversion. If a Holder converts a Note, then the Company will not adjust the Conversion Rate to account for any accrued and unpaid interest on such Note, and, except as provided in Section 5.02(D), the Company's delivery of the Conversion Consideration due in respect of such conversion will be deemed to fully satisfy and discharge the Company's obligation to pay the principal of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, such Note. As a result, except as provided in Section 5.02(D), any accrued and unpaid interest on a converted Note will be deemed to be paid in full rather than cancelled, extinguished or forfeited.

Section 5.04. Reserve and Status of Common Stock Issued upon Conversion.

- (A) *Stock Reserve*. At all times when any Notes are outstanding, the Company will reserve, out of its authorized but unissued and unreserved shares of Common Stock, a number of shares of Common Stock sufficient to permit the conversion of all then-outstanding Notes, assuming the Conversion Rate is increased by the maximum amount pursuant to which the Conversion Rate may be increased pursuant to **Section 5.07**.
- (B) *Status of Conversion Shares; Listing.* Each Conversion Share delivered upon conversion of any Note will be a newly issued or treasury share and will be duly and validly issued, fully paid, non-assessable, free from preemptive rights and free of any lien or adverse claim (except to the extent of any lien or adverse claim created by the action or inaction of the Holder of such Note or the Person to whom such Conversion Share will be delivered). If the Common Stock is then listed on any securities exchange, or quoted on any inter-dealer quotation system, then the Company will cause each Conversion Share, when delivered upon conversion of any Note, to be admitted for listing on such exchange or quotation on such system.

Section 5.05. Adjustments to the Conversion Rate.

- (A) Events Requiring an Adjustment to the Conversion Rate. The Conversion Rate will be adjusted from time to time as follows:
- (i) Stock Dividends, Splits and Combinations. If the Company issues solely shares of Common Stock as a dividend or distribution on all or substantially all shares of the Common Stock, or if the Company effects a stock split or a stock combination of the Common Stock (in each case excluding an issuance solely pursuant to a Common Stock Change Event, as to which **Section 5.08** will apply), then the Conversion Rate will be adjusted based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_1}{OS_0}$$

where:

*CR*⁰ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the Open of Business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution, or immediately before the Open of Business on the effective date of such stock split or stock combination, as applicable;

CR₁ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date or effective date, as applicable;

 OS_0 = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date or effective date, as applicable, without giving effect to such dividend, distribution, stock split or stock combination; and

 OS_I = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such dividend, distribution, stock split or stock combination.

If any dividend, distribution, stock split or stock combination of the type described in this **Section 5.05(A)(i)** is declared or announced, but not so paid or made, then the Conversion Rate will be readjusted, effective as of the date the Board of Directors determines not to pay such dividend or distribution or to effect such stock split or stock combination, to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had such dividend, distribution, stock split or stock combination not been declared or announced.

(ii) *Rights, Options and Warrants*. If the Company distributes, to all or substantially all holders of Common Stock, rights, options or warrants (other than rights issued or otherwise distributed pursuant to a stockholder rights plan, as to which **Sections 5.05(A)(iii)(1)** and **5.05(E)** will apply) entitling such holders, for a period of not more than sixty (60) calendar days after the record date of such distribution, to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the date such distribution is announced, then the Conversion Rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS + X}{OS + Y}$$

where:

*CR*₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the Open of Business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution;

 CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

OS = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

X = the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such rights, options or warrants; and

Y = a number of shares of Common Stock obtained by dividing (x) the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights, options or warrants by (y) the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the date such distribution is announced.

To the extent such rights, options or warrants are not so distributed, the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the increase to the Conversion Rate for such distribution been made on the basis of only the rights, options or warrants, if any, actually distributed. In addition, to the extent that shares of Common Stock are not delivered after the expiration of such rights, options or warrants (including as a result of such rights, options or warrants not being exercised), the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the increase to the Conversion Rate for such distribution been made on the basis of delivery of only the number of shares of Common Stock actually delivered upon exercise of such rights, option or warrants.

For purposes of this **Section 5.05(A)(ii)**, in determining whether any rights, options or warrants entitle holders of Common Stock to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share that is less than the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before the date the distribution of such rights, options or warrants is announced, and in determining the aggregate price payable to exercise such rights, options or warrants, there will be taken into account any consideration the Company receives for such rights, options or warrants and any amount payable on exercise thereof, with the value of such consideration, if not cash, to be determined by the Company in good faith.

- (iii) Spin-Offs and Other Distributed Property.
- (1) *Distributions Other than Spin-Offs*. If the Company distributes shares of its Capital Stock, evidences of its indebtedness or other assets or property of the Company, or rights, options or warrants to acquire Capital Stock of the Company or other securities, to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock, excluding:
- (u) dividends, distributions, rights, options or warrants for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate is required (or would be required without regard to the "deferral exception" as set forth under **Section 5.05(K)**) pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)(i)** or $\mathbf{5.05(A)(ii)}$;
- (v) dividends or distributions paid exclusively in cash for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate is required pursuant (or would be required without regard to the "deferral exception" as set forth under **Section 5.05(K)**) to **Section 5.05(A)(iv)**;
 - (w) rights issued or otherwise distributed pursuant to a stockholder rights plan, except to the extent provided in Section 5.05(E);
- (x) Spin-Offs for which an adjustment to the Conversion Rate is required (or would be required without regard to the "deferral exception" as set forth under **Section 5.05(K)**) pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)(iii)(2)**;
 - (y) a distribution solely pursuant to a tender offer or exchange offer for shares of Common Stock, as to which **Section 5.05(A)(v)** will apply; and
 - (z) a distribution solely pursuant to a Common Stock Change Event, as to which Section 5.08 will apply,

then the Conversion Rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{SP}{SP - FMV}$$

where.

 CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the Open of Business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such distribution;

 CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

SP = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on, and including, the Trading Day immediately before such Ex-Dividend Date; and

FMV = the fair market value (as determined by the Company in good faith), as of such Ex-Dividend Date, of the shares of Capital Stock, evidences of indebtedness, assets, property, rights, options or warrants distributed per share of Common Stock pursuant to such distribution;

provided, however, that if FMV is equal to or greater than SP, then, in lieu of the foregoing adjustment to the Conversion Rate, each Holder will receive, for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes held by such Holder on the record date for such distribution, at the same time and on the same terms as holders of Common Stock, the amount and kind of shares of Capital Stock, evidences of indebtedness, assets, property, rights, options or warrants that such Holder would have received if such Holder had owned, on such record date, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on such record date. To the extent such distribution is not so paid or made, the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the adjustment been made on the basis of only the distribution, if any, actually made or paid.

(2) *Spin-Offs*. If the Company distributes or dividends shares of Capital Stock of any class or series, or similar equity interests, of or relating to an Affiliate, a Subsidiary or other business unit of the Company to all or substantially all holders of the Common Stock (other than solely pursuant to (x) a Common Stock Change Event, as to which **Section 5.08** will apply; or (y) a tender offer or exchange offer for shares of Common Stock, as to which **Section 5.05(A)(v)** will apply), and such Capital Stock or equity interests are listed or quoted (or will be listed or quoted upon the consummation of the transaction) on a U.S. national securities exchange (a "**Spin-Off**"), then the Conversion Rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{FMV + SP}{SP}$$

where:

 CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the Close of Business on the last Trading Day of the Spin-Off Valuation Period for such Spin-Off;

CR₁ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Close of Business on the last Trading Day of the Spin-Off Valuation Period;

FMV = the product of (x) the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share or unit of the Capital Stock or equity interests distributed in such Spin-Off over the ten (10) consecutive Trading Day period (the "Spin-Off Valuation Period") beginning on, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date for such Spin-Off (such average to be determined as if references to Common Stock in the definitions of Last Reported Sale Price, Trading Day and Market Disruption Event were instead references to such Capital Stock or equity interests); and (y) the number of shares or units of such Capital Stock or equity interests distributed per share of Common Stock in such Spin-Off; and

SP = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock for each Trading Day in the Spin-Off Valuation Period.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this **Section 5.05(A)(iii)(2)**, if the Conversion Date for a Note occurs during the Spin-Off Valuation Period for such Spin-Off, then, solely for purposes of determining the Conversion Consideration for such conversion, such Spin-Off Valuation Period will be deemed to consist of the Trading Days occurring in the period from, and including, the Ex-Dividend Date for such Spin-Off to, and including, such Conversion Date.

To the extent any dividend or distribution of the type set forth in this **Section 5.05(A)(iii)(2)** is declared but not made or paid, the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the adjustment been made on the basis of only the dividend or distribution, if any, actually made or paid.

(iv) Cash Dividends or Distributions. If any cash dividend or distribution is made to all or substantially all holders of Common Stock, then the Conversion Rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{SP}{SP - D}$$

where:

CR₀ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before the Open of Business on the Ex-Dividend Date for such dividend or distribution;

 CR_1 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Open of Business on such Ex-Dividend Date;

SP = the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately before such Ex-Dividend Date; and

D = the cash amount distributed per share of Common Stock in such dividend or distribution;

provided, *however*, that if *D* is equal to or greater than *SP*, in lieu of the foregoing adjustment to the Conversion Rate, each Holder will receive, for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes held by such Holder on the record date for such dividend or distribution, at the same time and on the same terms as holders of Common Stock, the amount of cash that such Holder would have received if such Holder had owned, on such record date, a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Conversion Rate in effect on such record date, then no adjustment to the Conversion Rate will be made.

To the extent such dividend or distribution is declared but not made or paid, the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the adjustment been made on the basis of only the dividend or distribution, if any, actually made or paid.

(v) *Tender Offers or Exchange Offers*. If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes a payment in respect of a tender offer or exchange offer for shares of Common Stock that is subject to the then-applicable tender offer rules under the Exchange Act (other than an odd-lot tender offer that satisfies the requirements of Rule 13e-4(h)(5), or any successor rule), and the value (determined as of the Expiration Time by the Company in good faith) of the cash and other consideration paid per share of Common Stock in such tender or exchange offer exceeds the Last Reported Sale Price per share of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately after the last date (the "Expiration Date") on which tenders or exchanges may be made pursuant to such tender or exchange offer (as it may be amended), then the Conversion Rate will be increased based on the following formula:

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{AC + (SP \times OS_1)}{SP \times OS_0}$$

where

 CR_0 = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately before Close of Business on the last Trading Day of the Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period for such tender or exchange offer;

CR₁ = the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after the Close of Business on the last Trading Day of the Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period;

AC = the aggregate value (determined as of the time (the "**Expiration Time**") such tender or exchange offer expires by the Company in good faith) of all cash and other consideration paid for shares of Common Stock purchased or exchanged in such tender or exchange offer;

 OS_0 = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before the Expiration Time (including all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer);

 OS_I = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after the Expiration Time (excluding all shares of Common Stock accepted for purchase or exchange in such tender or exchange offer); and

SP = the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices per share of Common Stock over the ten (10) consecutive Trading Day period (the "**Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period**") beginning on, and including, the Trading Day immediately after the Expiration Date;

provided, however, that the Conversion Rate will in no event be adjusted down pursuant to this **Section 5.05(A)(v)**, except to the extent provided in the immediately following paragraph. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this **Section 5.05(A)(v)**, if the Conversion Date for a Note occurs during the Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period for such tender or exchange offer, then, solely for purposes of determining the Conversion Consideration for such conversion, such Tender/Exchange Offer Valuation Period will be deemed to consist of the Trading Days occurring in the period from, and including, the Trading Day immediately after the Expiration Date to, and including, such Conversion Date.

To the extent such tender or exchange offer is announced but not consummated (including as a result of the Company being precluded from consummating such tender or exchange offer under applicable law), or any purchases or exchanges of shares of Common Stock in such tender or exchange offer are rescinded, the Conversion Rate will be readjusted to the Conversion Rate that would then be in effect had the adjustment been made on the basis of only the purchases or exchanges of shares of Common Stock, if any, actually made, and not rescinded, in such tender or exchange offer.

- (B) No Adjustments in Certain Cases.
- (i) Where Holders Participate in the Transaction or Event Without Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 5.05(A), the Company will not be obligated to adjust the Conversion Rate on account of a transaction or other event otherwise requiring an adjustment pursuant to Section 5.05(A) (other than a stock split or combination of the type set forth in Section 5.05(A)(i) or a tender or exchange offer of the type set forth in Section 5.05(A)(v)) if each Holder participates, at the same time and on the same terms as holders of Common Stock, and solely by virtue of being a Holder of Notes, in such transaction or event without having to convert such Holder's Notes and as if such Holder held a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the product of (i) the Conversion Rate in effect on the related record date; and (ii) the aggregate principal amount (expressed in thousands) of Notes held by such Holder on such date.
- (ii) *Certain Events*. The Company will not be required to adjust the Conversion Rate except as provided in **Section 5.05** or **Section 5.07**. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company will not be obligated to adjust the Conversion Rate on account of:
- (1) except as otherwise provided in **Section 5.05**, the sale of shares of Common Stock for a purchase price that is less than the market price per share of Common Stock or less than the Conversion Price;
- (2) the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future plan providing for the reinvestment of dividends or interest payable on the Company's securities and the investment of additional optional amounts in shares of Common Stock under any such plan;
- (3) the issuance of any shares of Common Stock or options or rights to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to any present or future employee, director or consultant benefit or incentive plan or program of, or assumed by, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (4) the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to any option, warrant, right or convertible or exchangeable security of the Company outstanding as of the Issue Date;
 - (5) a third-party tender offer, other than a tender offer that is subject to Section 5.05(A)(5);
- (6) the repurchase of any of shares of the Company's Common Stock pursuant to an open market share purchase program or other buyback transaction, including structured or derivative transactions such as accelerated share repurchase transactions or similar forward derivatives, or other buyback transaction, in each case that is not subject to Section 5.05(A)(5);
 - (7) solely a change in the par value of the Common Stock; or

- (8) accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes.
- (c) Adjustments Not Yet Effective. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, if:
- (i) a Note is to be converted;
- (ii) the record date, effective date or Expiration Time for any event that requires an adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)** has occurred on or before the Conversion Date for such conversion, but an adjustment to the Conversion Rate for such event has not yet become effective as of such Conversion Date;
 - (iii) the Conversion Consideration due upon such conversion includes any whole shares of Common Stock; and
 - (iv) such shares are not entitled to participate in such event (because they were not held on the related record date or otherwise),

then, solely for purposes of such conversion, the Company will, without duplication, give effect to such adjustment on such Conversion Date. In such case, if the date on which the Company is otherwise required to deliver the consideration due upon such conversion is before the first date on which the amount of such adjustment can be determined, then the Company will delay the settlement of such conversion until the second (2nd) Business Day after such first date.

- (D) Conversion Rate Adjustments where Converting Holders Participate in the Relevant Transaction or Event. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, if:
 - (i) a Conversion Rate adjustment for any dividend or distribution becomes effective on any Ex-Dividend Date pursuant to Section 5.05(A);
 - (ii) a Note is to be converted;
 - (iii) the Conversion Date for such conversion occurs on or after such Ex-Dividend Date and on or before the related record date;
- (iv) the Conversion Consideration due upon such conversion includes any whole shares of Common Stock based on a Conversion Rate that is adjusted for such dividend or distribution; and
 - (v) such shares would be entitled to participate in such dividend or distribution,
- then (x) such Conversion Rate adjustment will not be given effect for such conversion; (y) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion based on such unadjusted Conversion Rate will not be entitled to participate in such dividend or distribution; and (z) there will be added, to the Conversion Consideration otherwise due upon such conversion, the same kind and amount of consideration that would have been delivered in such dividend or distribution with respect to such shares of Common Stock had such shares been entitled to participate in such dividend or distribution.
- (E) Stockholder Rights Plans. If any shares of Common Stock are to be issued upon conversion of any Note and, at the time of such conversion, the Company has in effect any stockholder rights plan, then the Holder of such Note will be entitled to receive, in addition to, and concurrently with the delivery of, the Conversion Consideration otherwise payable under the Indenture upon such conversion, the rights set forth in such stockholder rights plan, unless such rights have separated from the Common Stock at such time, in which case, and only in such case, the Conversion Rate will be adjusted pursuant to Section 5.05(A)(iii)(1) on account of such separation as if, at the time of such separation, the Company had made a distribution of the type referred to in such Section to all holders of the Common Stock, subject to readjustment in accordance with such Section if such rights expire, terminate or are redeemed.
- (F) *Limitation on Effecting Transactions Resulting in Certain Adjustments*. The Company will not engage in or be a party to any transaction or event that would require the Conversion Rate to be adjusted pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)** or **Section 5.07** to an amount that would result in the Conversion Price per share of Common Stock being less than the par value per share of Common Stock.

- (G) Equitable Adjustments to Prices. Whenever any provision of the Indenture requires the Company to calculate the average of the Last Reported Sale Prices, or any function thereof, over a period of multiple days (including to calculate the Stock Price or an adjustment to the Conversion Rate), the Company will make proportionate adjustments, if any, to such calculations to account for any adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)(i)** that becomes effective, or any event requiring such an adjustment to the Conversion Rate where the Ex-Dividend Date or effective date, as applicable, of such event occurs, at any time during such period.
- (H) Calculation of Number of Outstanding Shares of Common Stock. For purposes of Section 5.05(A), the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any time will (i) include shares issuable in respect of scrip certificates issued in lieu of fractions of shares of Common Stock; and (ii) exclude shares of Common Stock held in the Company's treasury (unless the Company pays any dividend or makes any distribution on shares of Common Stock held in its treasury).
- (I) *Calculations*. All calculations with respect to the Conversion Rate and adjustments thereto will be made to the nearest 1/10,000th of a share of Common Stock (with 5/100,000ths rounded upward).
- (J) *Notice of Conversion Rate Adjustments*. Upon the effectiveness of any adjustment to the Conversion Rate pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)**, the Company will promptly send notice to the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) containing (i) a brief description of the transaction or other event on account of which such adjustment was made; (ii) the Conversion Rate in effect immediately after such adjustment; and (iii) the effective time of such adjustment.
- (K) *The Deferral Exception*. In the event that an adjustment to the Conversion Rate otherwise required by the provisions set forth in this **Section 5.05** would result in a change of less than 1% to the Conversion Rate, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this **Section 5.05**, the Company may, at the Company's election, defer and carry forward such adjustment, except that all such deferred adjustments must be given effect immediately upon the earliest to occur of the following: (i) when all such deferred adjustments would result in an aggregate change of at least 1% to the Conversion Rate; (ii) the Conversion Date of any Note; (iii) the date a Fundamental Change or Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs; and (iv) the date the Company calls the Notes for Redemption.

Section 5.06. Voluntary Adjustments.

- (A) *Generally*. To the extent permitted by law and applicable stock exchange rules, the Company, from time to time, may (but is not required to) increase the Conversion Rate by any amount if (i) the Board of Directors determines that such increase is either (x) in the best interest of the Company; or (y) advisable to avoid or diminish any income tax imposed on holders of Common Stock or rights to purchase Common Stock as a result of any dividend or distribution of shares (or rights to acquire shares) of Common Stock or any similar event; (ii) such increase is in effect for a period of at least twenty (20) Business Days; and (iii) such increase is irrevocable during such period.
- (B) *Notice of Voluntary Increases*. If the Board of Directors determines to increase the Conversion Rate pursuant to **Section 5.06(A)**, then, no later than immediately prior to the Open of Business on the first Business Day of the related twenty (20) Business Day period referred to in **Section 5.06(A)**, the Company will send notice to each Holder, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent of such increase, the amount thereof and the period during which such increase will be in effect.

Section 5.07. Adjustments to the Conversion Rate in Connection with a Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

(A) *Generally*. If a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs and the Conversion Date for the conversion of a Note occurs during the related Make-Whole Fundamental Change Conversion Period, then, subject to this **Section 5.07**, the Conversion Rate applicable to such conversion will be increased by a number of shares (the "**Additional Shares**") set forth in the table below corresponding (after interpolation as provided in, and subject to, the provisions below) to the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date and the Stock Price of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change:

Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective					Stock Pri	ice				
Date	\$2.72	\$2.90	\$3.06	\$3.50	\$3.98	\$5.00	\$6.00	\$7.00	\$9.00	\$12.00
June 30, 2020	40.8496	40.8496	40.8496	32.174	23.3282	12.1426	6.3693	3.1597	0.3026	0.0000
July 15, 2021	40.8496	40.8496	40.8496	31.8597	22.7755	11.5026	5.8859	2.8312	0.2137	0.0000
July 15, 2022	40.8496	40.8496	40.8496	30.6312	21.2931	10.2626	5.0193	2.2883	0.0804	0.0000
July 15, 2023	40.8496	40.8496	40.8496	27.5455	18.2277	8.0026	3.6026	1.4597	0.0137	0.0000
July 15, 2024	40.8496	40.8496	34.9019	20.4312	11.8709	4.2026	1.6026	0.474	0.0026	0.0000
July 15, 2025	40.8496	18.0301	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

If such Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date or Stock Price is not set forth in the table above, then:

- (i) if such Stock Price is between two Stock Prices in the table above or the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date is between two dates in the table above, then the number of Additional Shares will be determined by straight-line interpolation between the numbers of Additional Shares set forth for the higher and lower Stock Prices in the table above or the earlier and later dates in the table above, based on a 365- or 366-day year, as applicable; and
- (ii) if the Stock Price is greater than \$12.00 (subject to adjustment in the same manner as the Stock Prices set forth in the column headings of the table above are adjusted pursuant to **Section 5.07(B)**), or less than \$2.72 (subject to adjustment in the same manner), per share, then no Additional Shares will be added to the Conversion Rate.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, in no event will the Conversion Rate be increased to an amount that exceeds 367.6470 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which amount is subject to adjustment in the same manner as, and at the same time and for the same events for which, the Conversion Rate is required to be adjusted pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)**. In the event that the Conversion Date for the conversion of a Note occurs during a Make-Whole Fundamental Change Conversion Period relating to both a Make-Whole Fundamental Change resulting from the Company's calling Notes for redemption and another Make-whole Fundamental Change, then, solely for purposes of that conversion, such Conversion Date will be deemed to occur only during the period relating to the Make-Whole Fundamental Change with the earlier Make-Whole Fundamental Change's Effective Date. In which case, the Make-Whole Fundamental Change with the later Make-Whole Fundamental Change's Effective Date will be deemed not to occur for purposes of such conversion.

- (B) *Adjustment of Stock Prices and Number of Additional Shares*. The Stock Prices in the first row (*i.e.*, the column headers) of the table set forth in **Section 5.07(A)** will be adjusted in the same manner as, and at the same time and for the same events for which, the Conversion Price is adjusted as a result of the operation of **Section 5.05(A)**. The numbers of Additional Shares in the table set forth in **Section 5.07(A)** will be adjusted in the same manner as, and at the same time and for the same events for which, the Conversion Rate is adjusted pursuant to **Section 5.05(A)**.
- (C) *Notice of the Occurrence of a Make-Whole Fundamental Change*. If (i) a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs pursuant to clause (A) of the definition thereof, then, promptly and in no event later than the Business Day immediately after the Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change, the Company will notify the Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) of the occurrence of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change and of such Make-Whole Fundamental Change Effective Date, and (ii) a Make-Whole Fundamental Change occurs pursuant to clause (B) of the definition thereof, the Company will notify the Holders in the manner described in **Section 4.03(F)**. The applicable notice should include a brief statement of the circumstances under which the Conversion Rate will be increased pursuant to this **Section 5.07** in connection with such Make-Whole Fundamental Change.

Section 5.08. Effect of Common Stock Change Event.

- (A) *Generally*. If there occurs any:
- (i) recapitalization, reclassification or change of the Common Stock (other than (x) changes solely resulting from a subdivision or combination of the Common Stock, (y) a change only in par value or from par value to no par value or no par value or (z) stock splits and stock combinations that do not involve the issuance of any other series or class of securities);
 - (ii) consolidation, merger, combination or binding or statutory share exchange involving the Company;
 - (iii) sale, lease or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person; or
 - (iv) other similar event,

and, as a result of which, the Common Stock is converted into, or is exchanged for, or represents solely the right to receive, other securities, cash or other property, or any combination of the foregoing (such an event, a "Common Stock Change Event," and such other securities, cash or property, the "Reference Property," and the amount and kind of Reference Property that a holder of one (1) share of Common Stock would be entitled to receive on account of such Common Stock Change Event (without giving effect to any arrangement not to issue or deliver a fractional portion of any security or other property), a "Reference Property Unit"), then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes,

- (1) from and after the effective time of such Common Stock Change Event, (I) the Conversion Consideration due upon conversion of any Note will be determined in the same manner as if each reference to any number of shares of Common Stock in this Article 5 (or in any related definitions) were instead a reference to the same number of Reference Property Units; (II) for purposes of **Section 4.03**, each reference to any number of shares of Common Stock in such Section (or in any related definitions) will instead be deemed to be a reference to the same number of Reference Property Units; and (III) for purposes of the definition of "Fundamental Change" and "Make-Whole Fundamental Change," the terms "Common Stock" and "common equity" will be deemed to mean the common equity, if any, forming part of such Reference Property;
- (2) if such Reference Property Unit consists entirely of cash, then the Company will pay the cash due in respect of all conversions whose Conversion Date occurs on or after the effective date of such Common Stock Change Event no later than the second (2nd) Business Day after the relevant Conversion Date; and
- (3) for these purposes, the Last Reported Sale Price of any Reference Property Unit or portion thereof that does not consist of a class of securities will be the fair value of such Reference Property Unit or portion thereof, as applicable, determined in good faith by the Company (or, in the case of cash denominated in U.S. dollars, the face amount thereof).

If the Reference Property consists of more than a single type of consideration to be determined based in part upon any form of stockholder election, then the composition of the Reference Property Unit will be deemed to be the weighted average of the types and amounts of consideration actually received, per share of Common Stock, by the holders of Common Stock The Company will notify Holders of such weighted average as soon as practicable after such determination is made.

At or before the effective time of such Common Stock Change Event, the Company and the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (if not the Company) of such Common Stock Change Event (the "Successor Person") will execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to Section 8.01(F), which supplemental indenture will (x) provide for subsequent conversions of Notes in the manner set forth in this Section 5.08; (y) provide for subsequent adjustments to the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 5.05(A) in a manner consistent with this Section 5.08; and (z) contain such other provisions, if any, that the Company reasonably determines are appropriate to preserve the economic interests of the Holders and to give effect to the provisions of this Section 5.08(A). If the Reference Property includes shares of stock or other securities or assets (other than cash) of a Person other than the Successor Person, then such other Person will also execute such supplemental indenture and such supplemental indenture will contain such additional provisions, if any, that the Company reasonably determines are appropriate to preserve the economic interests of the Holders.

- (B) *Notice of Common Stock Change Events*. The Company will provide notice of each Common Stock Change Event to Holders, the Trustee and the Conversion Agent (if other than the Trustee) no later than the Business Day after effective date of such Common Stock Change Event.
- (C) *Compliance Covenant*. The Company will not become a party to any Common Stock Change Event unless its terms are consistent with this **Section 5.08**.

Section 5.09. Limits Upon Issuance of Shares of Common Stock Upon Conversion.

(A) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Person will be entitled to receive any shares of Common Stock otherwise deliverable upon conversion of the Notes to the extent, but only to the extent, that such receipt would cause such Person to become, directly or indirectly, a Beneficial Owner of more than 9.99% of the shares of the Common Stock outstanding at such time (such restriction, the "General Beneficial Ownership Limit").

For purposes of this <u>Section 5.09</u> only, a Person shall be deemed the "Beneficial Owner" of and shall be deemed to beneficially own any shares of Common Stock that such Person or any of such Person's affiliates (as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, for purposes of this Section 5.09 only, "Affiliates")) or associates (as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, "Associates")) is deemed to beneficially own, together with any shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by any other persons whose beneficial ownership would be aggregated with such Person for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. Subject to the following proviso, for purposes of the this <u>Section 5.09</u> only, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder as in effect on the Issue Date; provided that the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Person and its Affiliates and Associates and any other persons whose beneficial ownership would be aggregated with such Person for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise or conversion of any of the Company's securities or rights to acquire the Common Stock, whether or not such securities or rights are currently exercisable or convertible or are exercisable or convertible only after the passage of time (including the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes in respect of which the beneficial ownership determination is being made), but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock that would be issuable upon (A) conversion of the remaining, unconverted portion of any Notes beneficially owned by such Person or any of its Affiliates or Associates and any other persons whose

beneficial ownership would be aggregated with such Person for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any of the Company's other securities subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by such Person or any of its Affiliates or Associates and any other persons whose beneficial ownership would be aggregated with such Person for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. For the avoidance of doubt, the term "Beneficial Owner" as used in this Section 5.09 shall not include (i) with respect to any Global Note, the nominee of the Depositary or any Person having an account with the Depositary or its nominee or (ii) with respect to any certificated Note, the Holder of such certificated Note unless, in each case, such nominee, account holder or Holder shall also be a Beneficial Owner of such Note.

- (B) In addition, a Holder at its option may elect a beneficial ownership limit as to such Holder (but not as to any other Holder) that is less than or equal to the general beneficial ownership limit then applicable to the Holders in general upon written notice delivered to the Company prior to the issuance of the Notes or, if thereafter, at least 61 days prior to the date of effectiveness of such lower beneficial ownership limit, specifying the percentage of shares of Common Stock for the beneficial ownership limit that shall apply to such Holder (such beneficial ownership limit, a "Holder Beneficial Ownership Limit" and together with the general beneficial ownership limit, the "Beneficial Ownership Limits"). Written notices sent by Beneficial Owners (or Persons who will become Beneficial Owners on the Issue Date) electing a Holder Beneficial Ownership Limit pursuant to this Section 5.09(B) received prior to the Issue Date and the issuance of the Notes are listed on Schedule A to this Supplemental Indenture.
- (C) Any purported delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of the Notes shall be void and have no effect to the extent, but only to the extent, that such delivery would result in any Person becoming the Beneficial Owner of shares of Common Stock outstanding at such time in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limits applicable to such Person.
- (D) Unless the Company has waived the General Beneficial Ownership Limit as set forth in <u>Section 5.09(F)</u> and there is no Holder Beneficial Ownership Limit applicable to a Holder, when such Holder tenders Notes for conversion, that Holder must provide a certification to the Company as to whether the Person (or Persons) receiving shares of Common Stock upon conversion is, or would, as a result of such conversion, become the beneficial owner of shares of Common Stock outstanding at such time in excess of any beneficial ownership limit then applicable to such Person (or Persons).
- (E) If any delivery of shares of Common Stock otherwise owed to any Person (or persons) upon conversion of the Notes is not made, in whole or in part, as a result of the applicable Beneficial Ownership Limits, the Company's obligation to make such delivery shall not be extinguished and, such Holder may certify to the Company that the Person (or Persons) receiving shares of Common Stock upon conversion is not, and would not, as a result of such conversion, become the Beneficial Owner of shares of Common Stock outstanding at such time in excess of the applicable Beneficial Ownership Limits, after which the Company shall deliver any such shares of Common Stock withheld on account of such applicable Beneficial Ownership Limits by the later of (i) the date such shares were otherwise due to such Person (or persons) and (ii) two trading days after receipt of such certification; *provided*, *however*, until such time as the affected Holder gives such notice, no Person shall be deemed to be the stockholder of record with respect to the shares of Common Stock otherwise deliverable upon conversion in excess of any applicable Beneficial Ownership Limit. Upon delivery of such notice, the provisions under Section 5.09 shall apply to the shares of Common Stock to be delivered pursuant to such notice.
- (F) The Company may, at its option with the approval of the Board of Directors and subject to the applicable listing standards of The NASDAQ Global Select Market, waive the General Beneficial Ownership Limit (as to a particular Person or as to all Persons). In the event that the Company exercises its right to waive the General Beneficial Ownership Limit to all Persons, the Company or, at the Company's written request and expense, the Trustee, shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Holder 61 days prior to the effective waiver date an irrevocable notice stating that as of an effective date specified therein, the Company waives any restrictions that limit a Holder from converting its Notes in the event that such Holder is, or would, as a result of a conversion of Notes, become, a restricted converting Holder. Any such waiver of the General Beneficial Ownership Limit would not effect a waiver of any Holder Beneficial Ownership Limit. Neither the Trustee nor the Conversion Agent shall have any obligation to monitor the Beneficial Ownership Limit (as to a particular Person or as to all Persons) or any of the information on Schedule A to this Supplemental Indenture, and the Trustee and the Conversion Agent may conclusively presume that the settlement method elected by the Company complies with the Beneficial Ownership Limits.

Article 6. SUCCESSORS

Section 6.01. When the Company May Merge, Etc.

(A) *Generally*. The Company will not consolidate with or merge with or into, or (directly, or indirectly through one or more of its Subsidiaries) sell, lease or otherwise transfer, in one transaction or a series of transactions, all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to another Person (a "Business Combination Event"), unless:

- (i) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person either (x) is the Company or (y) if not the Company, is a corporation (the "Successor Corporation") duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia that expressly assumes (by executing and delivering to the Trustee, at or before the effective time of such Business Combination Event, a supplemental indenture pursuant to Section 8.01(E)) all of the Company's obligations under the Indenture and the Notes; and
 - (ii) immediately after giving effect to such Business Combination Event, no Default or Event of Default will have occurred and be continuing.
- (B) Delivery of Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee. Before the effective time of any Business Combination Event, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel, each stating that (i) such Business Combination Event (and, if applicable, the related supplemental indenture) comply with **Section 6.01**(A); and (ii) all conditions precedent to such Business Combination Event provided in the Indenture have been satisfied.

Section 6.02. Successor Corporation Substituted.

At the effective time of any Business Combination Event that complies with **Section 6.01**, the Successor Corporation (if not the Company) will succeed to, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under the Indenture and the Notes with the same effect as if such Successor Corporation had been named as the Company in the Indenture and the Notes, and, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Company will be discharged from its obligations under the Indenture and the Notes.

Article 7. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

Section 7.01. Events of Default.

- (A) Definition of Events of Default. "Event of Default" means the occurrence of any of the following:
- (i) a default in the payment when due (whether at maturity, upon Redemption or Repurchase Upon Fundamental Change or otherwise) of the principal of, or the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, any Note;
 - (ii) a default for thirty (30) days in the payment when due of interest on any Note;
 - (iii) the Company's failure to deliver, when required by the Indenture, a Fundamental Change Notice, or a notice pursuant to **Section 5.07(C)**;
- (iv) a default in the Company's obligation to convert a Note in accordance with Article 5 upon the exercise of the conversion right with respect thereto and such failure continues for three (3) Business days;
 - (v) a default in the Company's obligations under Article 6;
- (vi) a default in any of the Company's obligations or agreements under the Indenture or the Notes (other than a default set forth in clause (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) of this Section 7.01(A)) where such default is not cured or waived within sixty (60) days after notice to the Company by the Trustee, or to the Company and the Trustee by Holders of at least twenty five percent (25%) of the aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, which notice must specify such default, demand that it be remedied and state that such notice is a "Notice of Default";
- (vii) a default by the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries with respect to any one or more mortgages, agreements or other instruments under which there is outstanding, or by which there is secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed of at least ten million dollars (\$10,000,000) (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, whether such indebtedness exists as of the Issue Date or is thereafter created, where such default:
- (1) constitutes a failure to pay the principal of such indebtedness when due and payable (after the expiration of all applicable grace periods) at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise; or

- (2) results in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable before its stated maturity, in each case, where such acceleration has not been rescinded or annulled or such failure to pay or default is not cured or waived, or such indebtedness is not paid or discharged in full, within thirty (30) days after notice to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by Holders of at least twenty five percent (25%) of the aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding;
- (viii) one or more final judgments being rendered against the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries for the payment of at least ten million dollars (\$10,000,000) (or its foreign currency equivalent) in the aggregate (excluding any amounts covered by insurance), where such judgment is not discharged or stayed within sixty (60) days after (i) the date on which the right to appeal the same has expired, if no such appeal has commenced; or (ii) the date on which all rights to appeal have been extinguished;
 - (ix) the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law, either:
 - (1) commences a voluntary case or proceeding;
 - (2) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding;
 - (3) consents to the appointment of a custodian of it or for any substantial part of its property;
 - (4) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
 - (5) takes any comparable action under any foreign Bankruptcy Law; or
 - (6) generally is not paying its debts as they become due; or
 - (x) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that either:
 - (1) is for relief against the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries in an involuntary case or proceeding;
- (2) appoints a custodian of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries, or for any substantial part of the property of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries;
 - (3) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries; or
 - (4) grants any similar relief under any foreign Bankruptcy Law,

and, in each case under this **Section 7.01(A)(x)**, such order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for at least sixty (60) days.

(B) *Cause Irrelevant*. Each of the events set forth in **Section 7.01(A)** will constitute an Event of Default regardless of the cause thereof or whether voluntary or involuntary or effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body.

Section 7.02. Acceleration.

- (A) Automatic Acceleration in Certain Circumstances. If an Event of Default set forth in Section 7.01(A)(ix) or 7.01(A)(x) occurs with respect to the Company (and not solely with respect to a Significant Subsidiary of the Company), then the principal amount of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the Notes then outstanding will immediately become due and payable without any further action or notice by any Person.
- (B) Optional Acceleration. Subject to Section 7.03, if an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default set forth in Section 7.01(A)(ix) or 7.01(A)(x) with respect to the Company and not solely with respect to a Significant Subsidiary of the Company) occurs and is continuing, then the Trustee, by notice to the Company, or Holders of at least twenty five percent (25%) of the aggregate principal amount of Notes then outstanding, by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the principal amount of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the Notes then outstanding to become due and payable immediately.

(C) *Rescission of Acceleration*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, on behalf of all Holders, rescind any acceleration of the Notes and its consequences if (i) such rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction; and (ii) all existing Events of Default (except the non-payment of principal of, or interest on, the Notes that has become due solely because of such acceleration) have been cured or waived. No such rescission will affect any subsequent Default or impair any right consequent thereto.

Section 7.03. Sole Remedy for a Failure to Report.

- (A) Generally. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, the Company may elect that the sole remedy for any Event of Default (a "Reporting Event of Default") pursuant to Section 7.01(A)(vi) arising from the Company's failure to comply with Section 3.02 (including Section 314(a)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act) will, for each of the first 360 calendar days on which a Reporting Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, consist exclusively of the accrual of Special Interest on the Notes. If the Company has made such an election, then (i) the Notes will be subject to acceleration pursuant to Section 7.02 on account of the relevant Reporting Event of Default from, and including, the 361st calendar day on which a Reporting Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or if the Company fails to pay any accrued and unpaid Special Interest when due; and (ii) Special Interest will cease to accrue on any Notes from, and including, the earlier of (x) the date such Event of Default is cured or waived and (y) such 361st calendar day (it being understood that interest on any defaulted Special Interest will nonetheless accrue pursuant to Section 2.05(B)).
- (B) Amount and Payment of Special Interest. Any Special Interest that accrues on a Note pursuant to Section 7.03(A) will be payable on the same dates and in the same manner as the Stated Interest on such Note and will accrue at a rate per annum equal to one quarter of one percent (0.25%) of the principal amount thereof for the first one hundred and eighty (180) days on which Special Interest accrues and, thereafter, at a rate per annum equal to one half of one percent (0.50%) of the principal amount thereof for the next one hundred and eighty (180) days on which Special Interest accrues; provided, however, that in no event will Special Interest, accrue on any day on a Note at a rate per annum that exceeds one half of one percent (0.50%) regardless of the number of events or circumstances giving rise to the accrual of Special Interest.
- (C) *Notice of Election*. To make the election set forth in **Section 7.03(A)**, the Company must send to the Holders, the Trustee and the Paying Agent, before the date on which each Reporting Event of Default first occurs, a notice that (i) briefly describes the report(s) that the Company failed to file with the SEC; (ii) states that the Company is electing that the sole remedy for such Reporting Event of Default consist of the accrual of Special Interest; and (iii) briefly describes the periods during which and rate at which Special Interest will accrue and the circumstances under which the Notes will be subject to acceleration on account of such Reporting Event of Default. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Company's failure to file or furnish a report as described in **Section 3.02(A)**, within the time period specified in **Section 3.02(A)**, results in a Default or a Reporting Event of Default, such Default or Reporting Event of Default will be cured by the subsequent filing or furnishing of such report.
- (D) *Notice to Trustee and Paying Agent; Trustee's Disclaimer*. If Special Interest accrues on any Note, then, no later than five (5) Business Days before each date on which such Special Interest is to be paid, the Company will deliver an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee and the Paying Agent stating (i) that the Company is obligated to pay Special Interest on such Note on such date of payment; and (ii) the amount of such Special Interest that is payable on such date of payment. The Trustee will have no duty to determine whether any Special Interest is payable or the amount thereof.
- (E) *No Effect on Other Events of Default*. No election pursuant to this **Section 7.03** with respect to a Reporting Event of Default will affect the rights of any Holder with respect to any other Event of Default, including with respect to any other Reporting Event of Default.

Section 7.04. Other Remedies.

- (A) *Trustee May Pursue All Remedies*. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of any amounts due with respect to the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Indenture or the Notes.
- (B) *Procedural Matters*. The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in such proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy following an Event of Default will not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of, or acquiescence in, such Event of Default. All remedies will be cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

Section 7.05. Waiver of Past Defaults.

An Event of Default pursuant to clause (i), (ii), (iv) or (vi) of Section 7.01(A) (that, in the case of clause (vi) only, results from a Default under any covenant that cannot be amended without the consent of each affected Holder), and a Default that could lead to such an Event of Default, can be waived only with the consent of each affected Holder. Each other Default or Event of Default may be waived, on behalf of all Holders, by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding. If an Event of Default is so waived, then it will cease to exist. If a Default is so waived, then it will be deemed to be cured and any Event of Default arising therefrom will be deemed not to occur. However, no such waiver will extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right arising therefrom.

Section 7.06. Control by Majority.

Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law, the Indenture or the Notes, or that, subject to **Section 10.01**, the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders or may involve the Trustee in liability, unless the Trustee is offered, and, if requested, provided, security and indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense to the Trustee that may result from the Trustee's following such direction.

Section 7.07. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Notes (except to enforce (x) its rights to receive the principal of, or the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, or interest on, any Notes; or (y) the Company's obligations to convert any Notes pursuant to Article 5), unless:

- (A) such Holder has previously delivered to the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (B) Holders of at least twenty five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding deliver a request to the Trustee to pursue such remedy;
- (C) such Holder or Holders offer and, if requested, provide to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense to the Trustee that may result from the Trustee's following such request;
- (D) the Trustee does not comply with such request within sixty (60) calendar days after its receipt of such request and such offer of security or indemnity; and
- (E) during such sixty (60) calendar day period, Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding do not deliver to the Trustee a direction that is inconsistent with such request.

A Holder of a Note may not use the Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder. The Trustee will have no duty to determine whether any Holder's use of the Indenture complies with the preceding sentence.

Section 7.08. Absolute Right of Holders to Institute Suit for the Enforcement of the Right to Receive Payment and Conversion Consideration.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes (but without limiting **Section 8.01**), the right of each Holder of a Note to bring suit for the enforcement of any payment or delivery, as applicable, of the principal of, or the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, or any interest on, or the Conversion Consideration due pursuant to Article 5 upon conversion of, such Note on or after the respective due dates therefor provided in the Indenture and the Notes, will not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

Section 7.09. Collection Suit by Trustee.

The Trustee will have the right, upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default pursuant to clause (i), (ii) or (iv) of Section 7.01(A), to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the total unpaid or undelivered principal of, or Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, or interest on, or Conversion Consideration due pursuant to Article 5 upon conversion of, the Notes, as applicable, and, to the extent lawful, any Default Interest on any Defaulted Amounts, and such further amounts sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including compensation provided for in Section 7.06 of the Base Indenture.

Section 7.10. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee has the right to (A) file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes) or its creditors or property and (B) collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims. Each Holder authorizes any custodian in such proceeding to make such payments to the Trustee, and, if the Trustee consents to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to the Trustee for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts payable to the Trustee pursuant to **Section 7.06 of the Base Indenture**. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements, advances and other amounts out of the estate in such proceeding, is denied for any reason, payment of the same will be secured by a lien on, and will be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding (whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise). Nothing in the Indenture will be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize, consent to, accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 7.11. Priorities.

The Trustee will pay or deliver in the following order any money or other property that it collects pursuant to this Article 7:

First: to the Trustee, each Note Agent and its agents and attorneys for amounts due under **Section 7.06 of the Base Indenture**, including payment of all fees, compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the Note Agents and the costs and expenses of collection;

Second: to Holders for unpaid amounts or other property due on the Notes, including the principal of, or the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for, or any interest on, or any Conversion Consideration due upon conversion of, the Notes, ratably, and without preference or priority of any kind, according to such amounts or other property due and payable on all of the Notes; and

Third: to the Company or such other Person as a court of competent jurisdiction directs.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment or delivery to the Holders pursuant to this **Section 7.11**, in which case the Trustee will instruct the Company to, and the Company will, deliver, at least fifteen (15) calendar days before such record date, to each Holder and the Trustee a notice stating such record date, such payment date and the amount of such payment or nature of such delivery, as applicable.

Section 7.12. Undertaking for Costs.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under the Indenture or the Notes or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, a court, in its discretion, may (A) require the filing by any litigant party in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and (B) assess reasonable costs (including reasonable attorneys' fees) against any litigant party in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such litigant party; *provided*, *however*, that this **Section 7.12** does not apply to any suit by the Trustee, any suit by a Holder pursuant to **Section 7.08** or any suit by one or more Holders of more than ten percent (10%) in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding.

Section 7.13. Trustee's Obligation to Provide Notice of Defaults to Holders.

If a Default or an Event of Default occurs and is continuing and the Trustee receives written notice thereof, then the Trustee must notify Holders of the same within ninety (90) days after it receives such notice.

Article 8. AMENDMENTS, SUPPLEMENTS AND WAIVERS

Section 8.01. Without the Consent of Holders.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in **Section 8.02**, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes without the consent of any Holder to:

- (A) cure any ambiguity or correct any omission, defect or inconsistency in the Indenture or the Notes;
- (B) add guarantees with respect to the Company's obligations under the Indenture or the Notes;
- (C) secure the Notes;
- (D) add to the Company's covenants or Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred on the Company;
 - (E) provide for the assumption of the Company's obligations under the Indenture and the Notes pursuant to, and in compliance with, Article 6;
 - (F) enter into supplemental indentures pursuant to, and in accordance with, **Section 5.08** in connection with a Common Stock Change Event;
 - (G) evidence or provide for the acceptance of the appointment, under the Indenture, of a successor Trustee;
- (H) conform the provisions of the Indenture and the Notes to the "Description of Notes" section of the Company's preliminary prospectus supplement, dated June 24, 2020 as supplemented by the related pricing term sheet, dated June 25, 2020;
 - (I) provide for or confirm the issuance of additional Notes pursuant to Section 2.03(B);
 - (J) increase the conversion rate as provided in the indenture;
- (K) comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with any qualification of the Indenture or any supplemental indenture thereto, under the Trust Indenture Act, as then in effect; or
- (L) make any other change to the Indenture or the forms or terms of the Notes; provided that no such change, individually or in the aggregate with all other such changes, adversely affect the rights of the Holders.

At the written request of any Holder of a Note or owner of a beneficial interest in a Global Note, the Company will provide a copy of the "Description of Notes" section and pricing term sheet referred to in **Section 8.01(H)**.

Section 8.02. With the Consent of Holders.

- (A) *Generally*. Subject to **Sections 8.01**, **7.05** and **7.08** and the immediately following sentence, the Company and the Trustee may, with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes or waive compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing sentence, but subject to **Section 8.01**, without the consent of each affected Holder, no amendment or supplement to the Indenture or the Notes, or waiver of any provision of the Indenture or the Notes, may:
 - (i) reduce the principal, or extend the stated maturity, of any Note;
- (ii) reduce the Redemption Price or Fundamental Change Repurchase Price for any Note or change the times at which, or the circumstances under which, the Notes may or will be redeemed or repurchased by the Company;
 - (iii) reduce the rate, or extend the time for the payment, of interest on any Note;
 - (iv) make any change that adversely affects the conversion rights of any Note;
 - (v) impair the rights of any Holder set forth in **Section 7.08** (as such section is in effect on the Issue Date);

- (vi) change the ranking of the Notes;
- (vii) make any Note payable in money, or at a place of payment, other than that stated in the Indenture or the Note;
- (viii) reduce the amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to any amendment, supplement, waiver or other modification; or
- (ix) make any direct or indirect change to any amendment, supplement, waiver or modification provision of the Indenture or the Notes that requires the consent of each affected Holder.

For the avoidance of doubt, pursuant to clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this **Section 8.02(A)**, no amendment or supplement to the Indenture or the Notes, or waiver of any provision of the Indenture or the Notes, may change the amount or type of consideration due on any Note (whether on an Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Fundamental Change Repurchase Date or the Maturity Date or upon conversion, or otherwise), or the date(s) or time(s) such consideration is payable or deliverable, as applicable, without the consent of each affected Holder.

(B) *Holders Need Not Approve the Particular Form of any Amendment*. A consent of any Holder pursuant to this **Section 8.02** need approve only the substance, and not necessarily the particular form, of the proposed amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 8.03. Notice of Amendments, Supplements and Waivers.

As soon as reasonably practicable after any amendment, supplement or waiver pursuant to **Section 8.01** or **8.02** becomes effective, the Company will send to the Holders and the Trustee notice that (A) describes the substance of such amendment, supplement or waiver in reasonable detail and (B) states the effective date thereof; *provided*, *however*, that the Company will not be required to provide such notice to the Holders if such amendment, supplement or waiver is included in a current or periodic report filed by the Company with the SEC within four (4) Business Days of its effectiveness. The failure to send, or the existence of any defect in, such notice will not impair or affect the validity of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 8.04. Revocation, Effect and Solicitation of Consents; Special Record Dates; Etc.

- (A) *Revocation and Effect of Consents*. The consent of a Holder of a Note to an amendment, supplement or waiver will bind (and constitute the consent of) each subsequent Holder of any Note to the extent the same evidences any portion of the same indebtedness as the consenting Holder's Note, subject to the right of any Holder of a Note to revoke (if not prohibited pursuant to **Section 8.04(B)**) any such consent with respect to such Note by delivering notice of revocation to the Company (or its agent) or the Trustee before the time such amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective.
- (B) Special Record Dates. The Company may, but is not required to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent or take any other action in connection with any amendment, supplement or waiver pursuant to this Article 8. If a record date is fixed, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in **Section 8.04(A)**, only Persons who are Holders as of such record date (or their duly designated proxies) will be entitled to give such consent, to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, regardless of whether such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date; *provided*, *however*, that no such consent will be valid or effective for more than one hundred and twenty (120) calendar days after such record date.
- (C) *Solicitation of Consents*. For the avoidance of doubt, each reference in the Indenture or the Notes to the consent of a Holder will be deemed to include any such consent obtained in connection with a repurchase of, or tender or exchange offer for, any Notes.
- (D) *Effectiveness and Binding Effect*. Each amendment, supplement or waiver pursuant to this Article 8 will become effective in accordance with its terms and, when it becomes effective with respect to any Note (or any portion thereof), will thereafter bind every Holder of such Note (or such portion).

Section 8.05. Notations and Exchanges.

If any amendment, supplement or waiver changes the terms of a Note, then the Trustee or the Company may, in its discretion, require the Holder of such Note to deliver such Note to the Trustee so that the Trustee may place an appropriate notation prepared by the Company on such Note and return such Note to such Holder. Alternatively, at its discretion, the Company may, in exchange for such Note, issue, execute and deliver, and the Trustee will authenticate, in each case in accordance with **Section 2.02**, a new Note that reflects the changed terms. The failure to make any appropriate notation or issue a new Note pursuant to this **Section 8.05** will not impair or affect the validity of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

Section 8.06. Trustee to Execute Supplemental Indentures.

The Trustee will execute and deliver any amendment or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 8; provided, however, that the Trustee need not (but may, in its sole and absolute discretion) execute or deliver any such amendment or supplemental indenture that adversely affects the Trustee's rights, duties, liabilities or immunities. In executing any amendment or supplemental indenture, the Trustee will be entitled to receive, and (subject to Sections 7.01 and 7.02 of the Base Indenture) will be fully protected in relying on, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that (A) the execution and delivery of such amendment or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by the Indenture; and (B) in the case of the Opinion of Counsel, such amendment or supplemental indenture is valid, binding and enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

Article 9. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 9.01. Termination of Company's Obligations.

This Indenture will be discharged, and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued under the Indenture, when:

- (A) all Notes then outstanding (other than Notes replaced pursuant to **Section 2.12**) have (i) been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or (ii) become due and payable (whether on a Redemption Date, a Fundamental Change Repurchase Date, the Maturity Date, upon conversion or otherwise) for an amount of cash or Conversion Consideration, as applicable, that has been fixed;
- (B) the Company has caused there to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee, or with the Paying Agent (or, with respect to Conversion Consideration, the Holders), in each case for the benefit of the Holders, or has otherwise caused there to be delivered to the Holders, cash (or, with respect to Notes to be converted, Conversion Consideration) sufficient to satisfy all amounts or other property due on all Notes then outstanding (other than Notes replaced pursuant to **Section 2.12**);
 - (C) the Company has paid all other amounts payable by it under the Indenture with respect to the Notes; and
- (D) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that the conditions precedent to the discharge of the Indenture have been satisfied;

provided, *however*, that **Article 7 of the Base Indenture**] and **Section 11.01** will survive such discharge and, until no Notes remain outstanding, **Section 2.14** and the obligations of the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent with respect to money or other property deposited with them will survive such discharge.

At the Company's request, the Trustee will acknowledge the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture.

Section 9.02. Repayment to Company.

Subject to applicable unclaimed property law, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent will promptly notify the Company if there exists (and, at the Company's request, promptly deliver to the Company) any cash, Conversion Consideration or other property held by any of them for payment or delivery on the Notes that remain unclaimed two (2) years after the date on which such payment or delivery was due. After such delivery to the Company, the Trustee, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent will have no further liability to any Holder with respect to such cash, Conversion Consideration or other property, and Holders entitled to the payment or delivery of such cash, Conversion Consideration or other property must look to the Company for payment as a general creditor of the Company.

Section 9.03. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Conversion Agent is unable to apply any cash or other property deposited with it pursuant to **Section 9.01** because of any legal proceeding or any order or judgment of any court or other governmental authority that enjoins, restrains or otherwise prohibits such application, then the discharge of the Indenture pursuant to **Section 9.01** will be rescinded; *provided*, *however*, that if the Company thereafter pays or delivers any cash or other property due on the Notes to the Holders thereof, then the Company will be subrogated to the rights of such Holders to receive such cash or other property from the cash or other property, if any, held by the Trustee, the Paying Agent or the Conversion Agent, as applicable.

Article 10. TRUSTEE

Section 10.01. Duties of the Trustee.

- (A) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by the Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs; *provided* that the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders have offered, and if requested, provided, to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to Trustee against any loss, liability or expense that might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
 - (B) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:
- (i) the duties of the Trustee will be determined solely by the express provisions of the Indenture, and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in the Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations will be read into the Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (ii) in the absence of bad faith or willful misconduct on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon Officer's Certificates or Opinions of Counsel that are provided to the Trustee and conform to the requirements of the Indenture. However, the Trustee will examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of the Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).
 - (C) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its negligence or willful misconduct, except that:
 - (i) this paragraph will not limit the effect of Section 10.01(B);
- (ii) the Trustee will not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (iii) the Trustee will not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to **Section 7.06**.
- (D) Each provision of the Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (A), (B) and (C) of this **Section 10.01**, regardless of whether such provision so expressly provides.
 - (E) No provision of the Indenture will require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability.
- (F) Whether or not therein provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of, or affording protection to, the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.
- (G) The Trustee shall not be liable in respect of any payment (as to the correctness of amount, entitlement to receive or any other matters relating to payment) or notice effected by the Company or any Paying Agent (except in its capacity as Paying Agent pursuant to the terms of this Indenture) or any records maintained by any co-Note Registrar with respect to the Notes.
- (H) If any party fails to deliver a notice relating to an event the fact of which, pursuant to this Indenture, requires notice to be sent to the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely on its failure to receive such notice as reason to act as if no such event occurred, unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee had actual knowledge of such event.
 - (I) Under no circumstances shall the Trustee be liable in its individual capacity for the obligations evidenced by the Notes.
- (J) The Trustee will not be liable for interest on any money received by it, except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds, except to the extent required by law.

Section 10.02. Rights of the Trustee.

- (A) The Trustee may conclusively rely on any document that it believes to be genuine and signed or presented by the proper Person, and the Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in such document.
- (B) Any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officer's Certificate (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed); and any Board Resolution may be evidenced to the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company. Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officer's Certificate, an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel; and the written advice of such counsel, or any Opinion of Counsel, will constitute full and complete authorization of the Trustee to take or omit to take any action in good faith in reliance thereon without liability.
- (C) The Trustee may act through its attorneys and agents and will not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any such agent appointed with due care.
- (D) The Trustee will not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith and that it believes to be authorized or within the rights or powers vested in it by the Indenture.
- (E) Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company will be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.
- (F) The Trustee need not exercise any rights or powers vested in it by the Indenture at the request or direction of any Holder unless such Holder has offered, and if requested, provided to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense that it may incur in complying with such request or direction.
- (G) The Trustee will not be responsible or liable for any punitive, special, indirect or consequential loss or damage (including lost profits), even if the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.
- (H) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of a Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge of such Default or Event of Default or unless written notice of any event that is in fact such a Default or Event of Default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Notes and the Indenture.
- (I) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each Agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.
- (J) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety or to expend or risk its own funds in respect of the performance of its powers and duties hereunder.
 - (K) The Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for any action or inaction of any clearinghouse or depositary.
- (L) The Trustee will not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and the Trustee will incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation.
- (M) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture.
 - (N) The permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties.

Section 10.03. Individual Rights of the Trustee.

The Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of any Note and may otherwise deal with the Company or any of its Affiliates with the same rights that it would have if it were not Trustee; *provided*, *however*, that if the Trustee acquires a "conflicting interest" (within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act), then it must eliminate such conflict within ninety (90) days or resign as Trustee. Each Note Agent will have the same rights and duties as the Trustee under this **Section 10.03**.

Section 10.04. Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee will not be (A) responsible for, and makes no representation as to, the validity or adequacy of the Indenture or the Notes; (B) accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of the Indenture; (C) responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee; and (D) responsible for any statement or recital in the Indenture, the Notes or any other document relating to the sale of the Notes or the Indenture, other than the Trustee's certificate of authentication.

Section 10.05 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and is known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, then the Trustee will send Holders a notice of such Default or Event of Default within ninety (90) days after it occurs or, if it is not known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at such time, promptly (and in any event within ten (10) Business Days) after it becomes known to a Responsible Officer; *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, or interest on, any Note, the Trustee may withhold such notice if and for so long as it in good faith determines that withholding such notice is in the interests of the Holders.

Section 10.06. Compensation and Indemnity.

- (A) The Company will, from time to time, pay the Trustee and the Note Agents reasonable compensation for its acceptance of the Indenture and services under the Indenture. The Trustee's compensation will not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. In addition to the compensation for the Trustee's services, the Company will reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it under the Indenture, including the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.
- (B) The Company will indemnify the Trustee against any and all losses, liabilities or expenses incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under the Indenture, including the costs and expenses of enforcing the Indenture against the Company (including this **Section 10.06**) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company, any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties under the Indenture, except to the extent any such loss, liability or expense may be attributable to its negligence or willful misconduct, as determined by a final, nonappealable order of a court of competent jurisdiction. The Trustee will promptly notify the Company of any claim for which it may seek indemnity, but the Trustee's failure to so notify the Company will not relieve the Company of its obligations under this **Section 10.06(B)**, except to the extent the Company is materially prejudiced by such failure. The Company will defend such claim, and the Trustee will cooperate in such defense. If the Trustee is advised by counsel that it may have defenses available to it that are in conflict with the defenses available to the Company, or that there is an actual or potential conflict of interest, then the Trustee may retain separate counsel, and the Company will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel (including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel to the Trustee incurred in evaluating whether such a conflict exists). The Company need not pay for any settlement of any such claim made without its consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.
- (C) The obligations of the Company under this **Section 10.06** will survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the discharge of the Indenture.
- (D) To secure the Company's payment obligations in this **Section 10.06**, the Trustee will have a lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, or interest on, particular Notes, which lien will survive the discharge of the Indenture.
- (E) If the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default pursuant to clause (ix) or (x) of Section 7.01(A) occurs, then such expenses and the compensation for such services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

Section 10.07. Replacement of the Trustee.

(A) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this **Section 10.07**, a resignation or removal of the Trustee, and the appointment of a successor Trustee, will become effective only upon such successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this **Section 10.07**.

- (B) The Trustee may resign at any time and be discharged from the trust created by the Indenture by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:
 - (i) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 10.09;
 - (ii) the Trustee is adjudged to be bankrupt or insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
 - (iii) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
 - (iv) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.
- (C) If the Trustee resigns or is removed, or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, then (i) the Company will promptly appoint a successor Trustee; and (ii) at any time within one (1) year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may appoint a successor Trustee to replace such successor Trustee appointed by the Company.
- (D) If a successor Trustee does not take office within sixty (60) days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, then the retiring Trustee, the Company or the Holders of at least ten percent (10%) in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.
- (E) If the Trustee, after written request by a Holder of at least six (6) months, fails to comply with **Section 10.09**, then such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.
- (F) A successor Trustee will deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company, upon which notice the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee will become effective and the successor Trustee will have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under the Indenture. The successor Trustee will send notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee will, upon payment of all amounts due to it under the Indenture, promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, which property will, for the avoidance of doubt, be subject to the lien provided for in **Section 10.06(D)**.

Section 10.08 Successor Trustee by Merger, Etc.

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, then such corporation will become the successor Trustee without any further act.

Section 10.09. Eligibility; Disqualification.

There will at all times be a Trustee under the Indenture that is a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof, that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$100.0 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

Article 11. MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.01. Notices.

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the other will be deemed to have been duly given if in writing and delivered in person or by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission, electronic transmission or other similar means of unsecured electronic communication or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, or to the other's address, which initially is as follows:

If to the Company:

Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 180 North LaSalle Street Suite 1600 Chicago, IL 60601 Facsimile: (312) 604-5601 Attention: Legal Department

with a copy to:

Goodwin Procter LLP 100 Northern Avenue Boston, MA 02210 Facsimile: (617) 801-8864 Attention: Joseph Theis

If to the Trustee:

U.S. Bank National Association 633 West Fifth Street, 24th Floor Los, Angeles, CA 90071 Attention: B. Scarbrough (Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc.)

The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other, may designate additional or different addresses (including facsimile numbers and electronic addresses) for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) will be deemed to have been duly given: (A) at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; (B) five (5) Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; (C) when receipt acknowledged, if transmitted by facsimile, electronic transmission or other similar means of unsecured electronic communication; and (D) the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery; provided, that, notices to the Trustee and the Note Agents shall be effective upon actual receipt.

All notices or communications required to be made to a Holder pursuant to the Indenture must be made in writing and will be deemed to be duly sent or given in writing if mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to its address shown on the Register; *provided*, *however*, that a notice or communication to a Holder of a Global Note may, but need not, instead be sent pursuant to the Depositary Procedures (in which case, such notice will be deemed to be duly sent or given in writing). The failure to send a notice or communication to a Holder, or any defect in such notice or communication, will not affect its sufficiency with respect to any other Holder.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Note, where this Indenture or any Note provides for notice of any event or any other communication (including any notice of Redemption or repurchase) to a holder of a Global Note (whether by mail or otherwise), such notice will be sufficiently given if given to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the standing instructions from the Depositary or its designee, including by electronic mail in accordance with accepted practices at the Depositary.

If a notice or communication is mailed or sent in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it will be deemed to have been duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture or the Notes, (A) whenever any provision of the Indenture requires a party to send notice to another party, no such notice need be sent if the sending party and the recipient are the same Person acting in different capacities; and (B) whenever any provision of the Indenture requires a party to send notice to more than one receiving party, and each receiving party is the same Person acting in different capacities, then only one such notice need be sent to such Person.

Section 11.02. Delivery of Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under the Indenture (other than the initial authentication of Notes under the Indenture), the Company will furnish to the Trustee:

(A) an Officer's Certificate in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee that complies with **Section 11.03** and states that, in the opinion of the signatory thereto, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in the Indenture relating to such action have been satisfied; and

(B) an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee that complies with **Section 11.03** and states that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants, if any, have been satisfied.

Section 11.03. Statements Required in Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel.

Each Officer's Certificate (other than an Officer's Certificate pursuant to **Section 3.03**) or Opinion of Counsel with respect to compliance with a covenant or condition provided for in the Indenture will include:

- (a) a statement that the signatory thereto has read such covenant or condition;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained therein are based:
- (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such signatory, he, she or it has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him, her or it to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been satisfied; and
 - (d) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of such signatory, such covenant or condition has been satisfied.

Section 11.04. Rules by the Trustee, the Registrar and the Paying Agent.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

Section 11.05. No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.

No past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Indenture or the Notes or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. By accepting any Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. Such waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.

Section 11.06. Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial.

THIS INDENTURE AND THE NOTES, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS INDENTURE OR THE NOTES, WILL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. EACH OF THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED BY THIS INDENTURE OR THE NOTES.

Section 11.07. Submission to Jurisdiction.

Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon the Indenture or the transactions contemplated by the Indenture may be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America located in the City of New York or the courts of the State of New York, in each case located in the City of New York (collectively, the "Specified Courts"), and each party irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail (to the extent allowed under any applicable statute or rule of court) to such party's address set forth in Section 11.01 will be effective service of process for any such suit, action or proceeding brought in any such court. Each of the Company, the Trustee and each Holder (by its acceptance of any Note) irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim any such suit, action or other proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

Section 11.08. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

Neither the Indenture nor the Notes may be used to interpret any other indenture, note, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person, and no such indenture, note, loan or debt agreement may be used to interpret the Indenture or the Notes.

Section 11.09. Successors.

All agreements of the Company in the Indenture and the Notes will bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in the Indenture will bind its successors.

Section 11.10. Force Majeure.

The Trustee and each Note Agent will not incur any liability for not performing any act or fulfilling any duty, obligation or responsibility under the Indenture or the Notes by reason of any occurrence beyond its control (including any act or provision of any present or future law or regulation or governmental authority, act of God or war, civil unrest, local or national disturbance or disaster, epidemic, pandemic, act of terrorism or unavailability of the Federal Reserve Bank wire or facsimile or other wire or communication facility); it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts that are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

Section 11.11. U.S.A. PATRIOT Act.

The Company acknowledges that, in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. PATRIOT Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions, in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The Company agrees to provide the Trustee with such information as it may request to enable the Trustee to comply with the U.S.A. PATRIOT Act.

Section 11.12. Calculations.

Except as otherwise provided in the Indenture, the Company will be responsible for making all calculations called for under the Indenture or the Notes, including determinations of the Last Reported Sale Price, accrued interest on the Notes and the Conversion Rate.

The Company will make all calculations in good faith, and, absent manifest error, its calculations will be final and binding on all Holders. The Company will provide a schedule of its calculations to the Trustee and the Conversion Agent, and each of the Trustee and the Conversion Agent may rely conclusively on the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification. The Company will promptly forward a copy of each such schedule to a Holder upon its written request therefor.

Section 11.13. Severability.

If any provision of the Indenture or the Notes is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, then the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of the Indenture or the Notes will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 11.14. Counterparts.

The parties may sign any number of copies of the Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, and all of them together represent the same agreement. Delivery of an executed counterpart of the Indenture by facsimile, electronically in portable document format or in any other format will be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart. All notices, approvals, consents, requests and any communications hereunder must be in writing (*provided* that any communication sent to Trustee hereunder that is required to be signed must be in the form of a document that is signed manually or by way of a digital signature provided by DocuSign (or such other digital signature provider as specified in writing to Trustee by the Company)), in English. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of using digital signatures and electronic methods to submit communications to Trustee, including without limitation the risk of Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

Section 11.15. Table of Contents, Headings, Etc.

The table of contents and the headings of the Articles and Sections of the Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of the Indenture and will in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions of the Indenture.

Section 11.16. Withholding Taxes.

Each Holder of a Note agrees, and each beneficial owner of an interest in a Global Note, by its acquisition of such interest, is deemed to agree, that if the Company or other applicable withholding agent pays withholding taxes or backup withholding on behalf of such Holder or beneficial owner as a result of an adjustment or the non-occurrence of an adjustment to the Conversion Rate, then the Company or such withholding agent, as applicable, may, at its option, set off such payments against payments of cash or the delivery of other Conversion Consideration on such Note, any payments on the Common Stock or sales proceeds received by, or other funds or assets of, such Holder or the beneficial owner of such Note.

Section 11.17. Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision of the Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in the Indenture by the Trust Indenture Act, the required provision shall control. If any provision of the Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to the Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

[The Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank; Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties to this Supplemental Indenture have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Paul R. Edick

Name: Paul R. Edick

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee

By: /s/ Bradley E. Scarbrough

Name: Bradley E. Scarbrough

Title: Vice President

Schedule A

HOLDER BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP LIMIT

Deerfield Partners, L.P. elects that any Notes issued to it be subject to a Holder Beneficial Ownership Limit equal to 4.985%.

Deerfield Private Design Fund III, L.P. elects that any Notes issued to it be subject to a Holder Beneficial Ownership Limit equal to 4.985%.

FORM OF NOTE

[Insert Global Note Legend, if applicable]

[Insert Restricted Note Legend, if applicable]

[Insert Non-Affiliate Legend]

XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

5.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2025

CUSIP No.:[] Certificate No. []
ISIN No.: []
Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation, for value received, promises to pay to [Cede & Co.], or its registered assigns, the principal sum of [] dollars (\$[]) [(as revised by the attached Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note)]* on July 15, 2025 and to pay interest thereon, as provided in the Indenture referred to below, until the principal and all accrued and unpaid interest are paid or duly provided for.
Interest Payment Dates: January 15 and July 15 of each year, commencing on [date].
Regular Record Dates: January 1 and July 1.
Additional provisions of this Note are set forth on the other side of this Note.

Insert bracketed language for Global Notes only.

[The Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank; Signature Page Follows]

	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. has caused this instrument to be duly executed as of the date set forth below.
Date: By:	Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
	Name: Title:
	A-3

U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee, certifies that this is one of the Notes referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Date: By: Authorized Signatory

XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. 5.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2025

This Note is one of a duly authorized issue of notes of Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), designated as its 5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Notes"), all issued or to be issued pursuant to an indenture (the "Base Indenture"), dated as of June 30, 2020, and a first supplemental indenture (as the same may be amended from time to time, the "Supplemental Indenture," and the Base Indenture, as amended by the Supplemental Indenture, and as the same may be further amended or supplemented from time to time with respect to the Notes, the "Indenture"), between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used in this Note without definition have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture.

The Indenture sets forth the rights and obligations of the Company, the Trustee and the Holders and the terms of the Notes. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Note, to the extent that any provision of this Note conflicts with the provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture will control.

- 1. **Interest**. This Note will accrue interest at a rate and in the manner set forth in Section 2.05 of the Supplemental Indenture. Stated Interest on this Note will begin to accrue from, and including, [*date*].
 - 2. Maturity. This Note will mature on July 15, 2025, unless earlier repurchased, redeemed or converted.
 - 3. **Method of Payment**. Cash amounts due on this Note will be paid in the manner set forth in Section 2.04 of the Supplemental Indenture.
 - 4. Persons Deemed Owners. The Holder of this Note will be treated as the owner of this Note for all purposes.
- 5. **Denominations; Transfers and Exchanges**. All Notes will be in registered form, without coupons, in principal amounts equal to any Authorized Denominations. Subject to the terms of the Indenture, the Holder of this Note may transfer or exchange this Note by presenting it to the Registrar and delivering any required documentation or other materials.
- 6. **Right of Holders to Require the Company to Repurchase Notes upon a Fundamental Change**. If a Fundamental Change occurs, then each Holder will have the right to require the Company to repurchase such Holder's Notes (or any portion thereof in an Authorized Denomination) for cash in the manner, and subject to the terms, set forth in Section 4.02 of the Supplemental Indenture.
- 7. **Right of the Company to Redeem the Notes**. The Company will have the right to redeem the Notes for cash in the manner, and subject to the terms, set forth in Section 4.03 of the Supplemental Indenture.
- 8. **Conversion**. The Holder of this Note may convert this Note into Conversion Consideration in the manner, and subject to the terms, set forth in Article 5 of the Supplemental Indenture.
- 9. **When the Company May Merge, Etc**. Article 6 of the Supplemental Indenture places limited restrictions on the Company's ability to be a party to a Business Combination Event.
- 10. **Defaults and Remedies**. If an Event of Default occurs, then the principal amount of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all of the Notes then outstanding may (and, in certain circumstances, will automatically) become due and payable in the manner, and subject to the terms, set forth in Article 7 of the Supplemental Indenture.
- 11. **Amendments, Supplements and Waivers**. The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes or waive compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes in the manner, and subject to the terms, set forth in Article 8 of the Supplemental Indenture.
- 12. **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders**. No past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Indenture or the Notes or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. By accepting any Note, each Holder waives and releases all such liability. Such waiver and release are part of the consideration for the issuance of the Notes.
- 13. **Authentication**. No Note will be valid until it is authenticated by the Trustee. A Note will be deemed to be duly authenticated only when an authorized signatory of the Trustee (or a duly appointed authenticating agent) manually signs the certificate of authentication of such Note.

- 14. **Abbreviations**. Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or its assignee, such as TEN COM (tenants in common), TEN ENT (tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (custodian), and U/G/M/A (Uniform Gift to Minors Act).
- 15. **Governing Law**. THIS NOTE, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS NOTE, WILL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

* * *

To request a copy of the Indenture, which the Company will provide to any Holder at no charge, please send a written request to the following address:

Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 180 North LaSalle Street Suite 1600 Chicago, IL 60601 Facsimile: (312) 604-5601 Attention: Legal Department

A-6

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE*

INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE: \$[___]

The following exchanges, transfers or cancellations of this Global Note have been made:

Date	Amount of Increase (Decrease) in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Principal Amount of this Global Note After Such Increase (Decrease)	Signature of Authorized Signatory of Trustee		

^{*} Insert for Global Notes only.

CONVERSION NOTICE

XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025

Subject to the terms of the Indenture, by executing and delivering this Conversion Notice, the undersigned Holder of the Note identified below directs the Company to convert (check one): \square • the entire principal amount of □ • \$<u>*</u> aggregate principal amount of the Note identified by CUSIP No. and Certificate No. . The undersigned acknowledges that if the Conversion Date of a Note to be converted is after a Regular Record Date and before the next Interest Payment Date, then such Note, when surrendered for conversion, must, in certain circumstances, be accompanied with an amount of cash equal to the interest that would have accrued on such Note to, but excluding, such Interest Payment Date. Date: (Legal Name of Holder) By: Name: Title: Signature Guaranteed: Participant in a Recognized Signature Guarantee Medallion Program By: Authorized Signatory

Must be an Authorized Denomination.

FUNDAMENTAL CHANGE REPURCHASE NOTICE

XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025

Guarantee Medallion Program

Participant in a Recognized Signature

By:

Authorized Signatory

* Must be an Authorized Denomination.

ASSIGNMENT FORM

XERIS PHARMACEUTICAL

5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025

Subject to the terms of the Indenture, the undersigned Holder of the within Note assigns to:

Name:
Address:

Social security or tax identification number:
the within Note and all rights thereunder irrevocably appoints:
as agent to transfer the within Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him/her.

Date:

| (Legal Name of Holder)
| By:
| Name:
| Title:
| Signature Guaranteed:
| Participant in a Recognized Signature
| Guarantee Medallion Program
| By:

A-10

Authorized Signatory

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF GLOBAL NOTE LEGEND

THIS IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY, WHICH MAY BE TREATED BY THE COMPANY, THE TRUSTEE AND ANY AGENT THEREOF AS THE OWNER AND HOLDER OF THIS NOTE FOR ALL PURPOSES.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE WILL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF DTC, OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE, AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE WILL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN ARTICLE 2 OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO.

SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

This SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, dated as of October 5, 2021 (the "<u>Second Supplemental Indenture</u>"), is entered into among Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Parent</u>"), and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "<u>Trustee</u>").

WHEREAS, the Company has heretofore executed and delivered to the Trustee an indenture, dated as of June 30, 2020 (the "Base Indenture"), between the Company and the Trustee, and a First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 30, 2020, between the Company and the Trustee (the "First Supplemental Indenture"; the Base Indenture as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, the "Indenture"), providing for the issuance of the 5.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2025 (the "Notes");

WHEREAS, on May 24, 2020, the Company entered into a Transaction Agreement (the "<u>Transaction Agreement</u>") with Parent, the Company, Strongbridge Biopharma plc, a public limited company incorporated in Ireland with registered number 562659 having its registered office at Suite 206, Fitzwilliam Hall, Fitzwilliam Place, Dublin 2, Ireland, and Wells MergerSub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent ("<u>Merger Sub</u>");

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Transaction Agreement, and subject to the terms and conditions thereof, Merger Sub will merge with and into the Company, with the Company continuing as the surviving corporation and a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent (the "Merger");

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Transaction Agreement, at the effective time of the Merger (the "<u>Effective Time</u>"), each share of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "<u>Common Stock</u>") issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (other than any shares held by the Company) will be assumed by Parent, cancelled and automatically converted into and become the right to receive one fully paid and nonassessable share of Parent's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("<u>Parent Common Stock</u>"), and cash in lieu of fractional entitlements as set forth in the Transaction Agreement;

WHEREAS, the Merger does not constitute a Fundamental Change or a Make-Whole Fundamental Change;

WHEREAS, the Merger constitutes a Common Stock Change Event;

WHEREAS, Section 5.08 of the First Supplemental Indenture provides, among other things, that from and after the effective time of a Common Stock Change Event (i) the consideration due upon conversion of any Note will be determined in the same manner as if each reference to any number of shares of Company Common Stock in the provisions described in Article 5 of the First Supplemental Indenture (or in any related definitions) were instead a reference to the same number of Reference Property Units, and (ii) in certain circumstances, a supplemental indenture pursuant to Section 5.08 of the First Supplemental Indenture shall be executed by an entity whose securities compose the Reference Property and shall contain such additional provisions to protect the interests of the Holders as the Company shall in good faith reasonably consider necessary in accordance with the Indenture;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 5.08 of the First Supplemental Indenture, at or before the effective time of a Common Stock Change Event, the Company and Parent are required to execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture that will (i) provide for subsequent conversions of Notes in the manner set forth in Section 5.08 of the First Supplemental Indenture, (ii) provide for subsequent adjustments to the Conversion Rate pursuant to Section 5.05(A) of the First Supplemental Indenture in a manner consistent with Section 5.08 of the First Supplemental Indenture and (iii) contain such other provisions, if any, that the Company reasonably determines are appropriate to preserve the economic interests of the Holders and to give effect to the provisions of Section 5.08(A) of the First Supplemental Indenture;

WHEREAS, Parent wishes to fully and unconditionally guarantee all of the obligations of the Company under the Notes and the Indenture (the "Guarantee");

WHEREAS, Section 8.01(F) of the First Supplemental Indenture provides that the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the First Supplemental Indenture or the Notes without the consent of any Holder by entering into supplemental indentures pursuant to, and in accordance with, Section 5.08 of the First Supplemental Indenture in connection with a Common Stock Change Event; and

WHEREAS, the Company has complied with all conditions precedent provided for in the Indenture relating to this Second Supplemental Indenture.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders as follows:

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 <u>Definitions</u>. All capitalized terms used but not defined in this Second Supplemental Indenture shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Indenture.

ARTICLE II MODIFICATIONS EFFECT OF MERGER

SECTION 2.01. Conversion Right. Pursuant to Section 5.08 of the First Supplemental Indenture, as a result of the Merger:

- (a) from and after the Effective Time, (I) the Conversion Consideration due upon the conversion of any Note, and the conditions to any such conversion, will be determined in the same manner as if each reference to any number of shares of Common Stock in Article 5 of the First Supplemental Indenture (or in any related definitions) were instead a reference to the same number of Reference Property Units, with each such Reference Property Unit consisting of one share of Parent Common Stock; (II) for purposes of Section 4.03 of the First Supplemental Indenture, each reference to any number of shares of Common Stock in such Section (or in any related definitions) will instead be deemed to be a reference to the same number of Reference Property Units; and (III) for purposes of the definition of "Fundamental Change" and "Make-Whole Fundamental Change," the terms "Common Stock" and "common equity" will be deemed to mean the Parent Common Stock;
- (b) the definition of "Common Stock" means Parent Common Stock, subject to Section 5.08 of the First Supplemental Indenture, as supplemented by this Second Supplemental Indenture; and
- (c) the provisions of the Indenture, as modified herein, including without limitation, (i) all references and provisions respecting the terms "Conversion Price," "Conversion Rate," "Last Reported Sale Price," "Market Disruption Event," "Trading Day" and "Scheduled Trading Day" and (ii) the provisions of Article 5 of the First Supplemental Indenture shall continue to apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the Holders' right to convert each Note into the Reference Property.

SECTION 2.02. <u>Anti-Dilution Adjustments</u>. As and to the extent required by Section 5.08(a) of the Indenture, the Conversion Rate shall be subject to anti-dilution and other adjustments with respect to the portion of Reference Property constituting Parent Common Stock that shall be as nearly equivalent as is possible to the adjustments provided for in Section 5.05(A) of the First Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 2.03. <u>Repurchase of Notes at Option of Holders</u>. References to the "Company" in the definition of "Fundamental Change" in Section 1.01 of the Indenture shall instead be references to "Parent". Except as amended hereby, the purchase rights set forth in Section 4.02 of the First Supplemental Indenture shall continue to apply.

SECTION 2.04. <u>Parent to Provide Parent Common Stock</u>. Parent hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to be bound by the terms of the Indenture applicable to it and to issue shares of Parent Common Stock as necessary to satisfy the Company's obligations with respect to any Notes validly surrendered for conversion pursuant to Article 5 of the Indenture.

ARTICLE III GUARANTEE

SECTION 3.01. <u>Guarantee.</u> (a) Parent hereby unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of Notes and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns, (i) the full and punctual payment when due of all monetary obligations of the Company under the Indenture and (ii) the full and punctual performance within applicable grace periods of all other obligations of the Company under the Indenture. Parent further agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be unconditional, irrespective of the absence or existence of any action to enforce the same, the recovery of any judgment against the Company (except to the extent such judgment is paid) or any waiver or amendment of the provisions of the Indenture or the Notes to the extent that any such action or any similar action would otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of Parent (except that such waiver or amendment shall be effective in accordance with its terms).

- (b) Parent further agrees that its Guarantee constitutes a guarantee of payment, performance and compliance and not merely of collection.
- (c) Parent further agrees to waive presentment to, demand of payment from and protest to the Company of its Guarantee, and also waives diligence, notice of acceptance of its Guarantee, presentment, demand for payment, notice of protest for nonpayment, the filing of claims with a court in the event of merger or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company or any other Person, and all other defenses based on suretyship. The obligations of Parent shall not be affected by any failure or delay on the part of the Trustee to exercise any right or remedy under the Indenture or the Notes.
- (d) The obligation of Parent to make any payment hereunder may be satisfied by causing the Company to make such payment. If any Holder of any Note or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company or Parent or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to the Company or Parent any amount paid by either of them to the Trustee or such Holder, the Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect.
- (e) Upon the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture in accordance with Article 9 thereof, Parent will be released and relieved of any obligations under the Guarantee.

ARTICLE IV ACCEPTANCE OF SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE

SECTION 4.01. <u>Trustee's Acceptance</u>. The Trustee hereby accepts this Second Supplemental Indenture and agrees to perform the same under the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture.

ARTICLE V MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 5.01. <u>Effectiveness of Second Supplemental Indenture</u>. This Second Supplemental Indenture shall become effective as of the Effective Time.

SECTION 5.02. Effect of Second Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution and delivery of this Second Supplemental Indenture by the Company, Parent and the Trustee, the Indenture shall be supplemented and amended in accordance herewith, and this Second Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of the Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder heretofore or hereafter authenticated and delivered under the Indenture shall be bound hereby. All the provisions of this Second Supplemental Indenture shall thereby be deemed to be incorporated in, and a part of, the Indenture; and the Indenture, as supplemented and amended by this Second Supplemental Indenture, shall be read, taken and construed as one and the same instrument.

SECTION 5.03. <u>Indenture Remains in Full Force and Effect</u>. This Second Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of the Indenture for all purposes and, except as supplemented or amended hereby, all other provisions in the Indenture and the Notes, to the extent not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of this Second Supplemental Indenture, shall remain in full force and effect and is in all respects confirmed and preserved.

SECTION 5.04. <u>Headings</u>. The titles and headings of the articles and sections of this Second Supplemental Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof, and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions of the Indenture.

SECTION 5.05. <u>Counterparts.</u> The parties may sign any number of copies of this Second Supplemental Indenture. Each signed copy will be an original, and all of them together represent the same agreement. Delivery of an executed counterpart of the Second Supplemental Indenture by facsimile, electronically in portable document format or in any other format will be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart. All notices, approvals, consents, requests and any communications hereunder must be in writing (provided that any communication sent to Trustee hereunder that is required to be signed must be in the form of a document that is signed manually or by way of a digital signature provided by DocuSign (or such other digital signature provider as specified in writing to Trustee by the Company)), in English. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of using digital signatures and electronic methods to submit communications to Trustee, including without limitation the risk of Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

SECTION 5.06. <u>Governing Law</u>. THIS SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE, WILL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

SECTION 5.07. <u>Severability</u>. In the event any provision of this Second Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, then the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of the Indenture or the Notes will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 5.08. <u>No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders</u>. No past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or Parent, as such, will have any liability for any obligations of the Company or Parent under the Indenture or the Notes or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder waives and releases all such liability.

SECTION 5.09 <u>Trustee Makes No Representation</u>. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Second Supplemental Indenture. The recitals and statements contained in this Second Supplemental Indenture shall be taken as the statements of the Company and Parent, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Second Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first written above.

XER	IS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.
By:	Name: Title:
XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.	
	Name: Title:
U.S.	BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee
Ву: _	Name: Title:

Signature Page to Second Supplemental Indenture

JOINDER AND SIXTH AMENDMENT TO AMENDED AND RESTATED LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS JOINDER AND SIXTH AMENDMENT to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement (this "Amendment") is entered into as of October 5, 2021, by and among OXFORD FINANCE LLC, a Delaware limited liability company with an office located at 115 South Union Street, Suite 300, Alexandria, Virginia 22314 ("Oxford"), as collateral agent (in such capacity, "Collateral Agent"), the Lenders listed on Schedule 1.1 to the Loan Agreement (as defined below) or otherwise a party thereto from time to time including Oxford in its capacity as a Lender and SILICON VALLEY BANK, a California corporation with an office located at 3003 Tasman Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95054 ("Bank" or "SVB") (each a "Lender" and collectively, the "Lenders"), and XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Existing Borrower") XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC. a Delaware corporation ("Holdings"), STRONGBRIDGE U.S. INC., a Delaware corporation ("Strongbridge" and together with Holdings, each a "New Borrower" and collectively, "New Borrowers", and together with Existing Borrower, individually and collectively, jointly and severally, "Borrower"), each with offices located at 180 North LaSalle Street, Suite 1600, Chicago, IL 60601.

A. WHEREAS, Collateral Agent, Borrower and Lenders have entered into that certain Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of September 10, 2019 (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, including by that certain First Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of April 21, 2020, that certain Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of August 5, 2020, that certain Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of October 23, 2020, that certain Fifth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of May 3, 2021 and that certain Consent under Loan and Security Agreement dated as of May 24, 2021, collectively, the "Loan Agreement") pursuant to which Lenders have provided to Borrower certain loans in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof; and

- B. WHEREAS, Borrower has requested that Collateral Agent and Lenders (i) add the New Borrowers as Borrowers and (ii) make certain other revisions to the Loan Agreement as more fully set forth herein; and
- C. WHEREAS, Borrower, Lenders and Collateral Agent desire to amend certain provisions of the Loan Agreement as provided herein and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises, covenants and agreements contained herein, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, Borrower, Lenders and Collateral Agent hereby agree as follows:

- 1. **Definitions**. Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Amendment shall have the meanings given to them in the Loan Agreement.
- 2. Joinder.
- **2.1 New Borrower**. Each New Borrower hereby is added as a "Borrower" under the Loan Agreement. All references in the Agreement to "Borrower" shall hereafter mean and include the Existing Borrower and each New Borrower individually and collectively, jointly and severally; and each New Borrower shall hereafter have all rights, duties and obligations of "Borrower" thereunder.
- **2.2 Joinder to Loan Agreement.** Each New Borrower hereby joins the Loan Agreement and each of the Loan Documents (other than the Warrants), and agrees to comply with and be bound by all of the terms, conditions and covenants of the Loan Agreement and Loan Documents (other than the Warrants), as if it were originally named a "Borrower" therein. Without limiting the generality of the preceding sentence, each New Borrower agrees that it will be jointly and severally liable, together with Existing Borrower, for the payment and performance of all

obligations and liabilities of Borrower under the Loan Agreement, including, without limitation, the Obligations. Each Borrower may, acting singly, request Credit Extensions pursuant to the Loan Agreement. Each Borrower hereby appoints the other as agent for the other for all purposes hereunder, including with respect to requesting Credit Extensions pursuant to the Loan Agreement. Each Borrower hereunder shall be obligated to repay all outstanding Credit Extensions made pursuant to the Loan Agreement when due, regardless of which Borrower actually receives said Credit Extension, as if each Borrower hereunder directly received all Credit Extensions.

- 2.3 Grant of Security Interest. Each New Borrower hereby grants Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, to secure the payment and performance in full of all of the Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and pledges to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, the Collateral, wherever located, whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising, and all proceeds and products thereof. Each New Borrower represents, warrants, and covenants that, upon the filing of financing statements and other similar statements filed in the appropriate offices by Collateral Agent, the security interest granted herein shall at all times continue to be a first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral, subject only to Permitted Liens that are permitted by the terms of this Agreement to have priority to Collateral Agent's Lien. Each New Borrower hereby authorizes Collateral Agent to file financing statements or take any other action required to perfect Collateral Agent's security interests in the Collateral, without notice to New Borrower, with all appropriate jurisdictions to perfect or protect Collateral Agent's interest or rights under the Loan Documents, including a notice that any disposition of the Collateral, except to the extent permitted by the terms of this Agreement, by New Borrower, or any other Person, shall be deemed to violate the rights of Collateral Agent under the Code.
- **2.4 Representations and Warranties**. Each New Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Collateral Agent and each Lender that all representations and warranties in the Loan Documents made on the part of Existing Borrower are true and correct in all material respects on the date hereof with respect to Existing Borrower (except to the extent such representations and warranties relate to an earlier date, in which case they are true and correct as of such date) and New Borrower, with the same force and effect as if New Borrower were named as "Borrower" in the Loan Documents in addition to Existing Borrower.

3. Amendments to Loan Agreement.

- 3.1 New Section 6.15 (Post-Merger Consolidated Cash). New Section 6.15 is hereby added to the Loan Agreement to read as follows:
- "6.15 Post-Merger Consolidated Cash. On the day after the merger contemplated by, and consummated pursuant to, the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Consent Agreement) is consummated, Strongbridge PLC and its Subsidiaries shall maintain net cash (net of all merger-related expenses and the repayment of the Indebtedness for borrowed money of Strongbridge PLC and its Subsidiaries) in an amount greater than Zero Dollars (\$0.00)."
- **3.2 New Section 6.16 (Post-Merger Deliverables).** New Section 6.16 is hereby added to the Loan Agreement to read as follows:
 - **"6.16 Post-Merger Deliverables.**
- (a) No later than the date which is ninety (90) days after the Sixth Amendment Effective Date, Borrower shall have delivered to Collateral Agent and the Lenders, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders, the Irish Loan Documents, the Swedish Guaranty and the Swedish Security Documents; and
- (b) No later than fifteen (15) days after the Sixth Amendment Effective Date, Borrower shall have delivered to Collateral Agent and the Lenders, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent and Lenders, (i) the certificate(s) for the Shares, together with Assignment(s) Separate from Certificate, duly executed in blank and (ii) those certain Amended and Restated Warrants to Purchase Stock, along with any necessary resolutions of Holdings authorizing the issuance of the same, in each case issued by Holdings in favor of each Lender or such Lender's Affiliates."

3.3 Section 7.1 (Dispositions). Section 7.1 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"7.1 Dispositions. Convey, sell, lease, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of (collectively, "Transfer"), or permit any of its Subsidiaries to Transfer, all or any part of its business or property, except for Transfers (a) of Inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) of worn out or obsolete Equipment or other Equipment which is being replaced by Equipment of reasonably equivalent or better value or usefulness; (c) the Borrower and its Subsidiaries may effect the transactions required by the Restructuring, including without limitation that (1) Xeris Sweden may convey, sell, contribute or otherwise transfer to Holdings, 100% of its equity interests in Strongbridge, and Holdings may in turn, convey, sell, contribute or otherwise transfer 100% of its then equity interests in Strongbridge to Xeris and (2) Xeris may convey, sell, contribute or otherwise transfer 100% of its equity interests in Xeris Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited to Strongbridge Dublin, and (d) in connection with Permitted Liens, Permitted Investments and Permitted Licenses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and for the avoidance of doubt, this Section 7.1 shall not prohibit (i) the conversion by holders of any Permitted Convertible Indebtedness in accordance with the terms of the indenture governing such Permitted Convertible Indebtedness or the Borrower's delivery of the conversion consideration in connection therewith or the delivery of common stock of the Borrower, and cash in lieu of fractional shares of the Borrower's common stock in exchange for, or to induce conversions of, Permitted Convertible Indebtedness; provided that the conversion consideration (or exchange or inducement consideration) paid to such holders is limited to (A) shares of common stock of the Borrower, (B) cash in lieu of fractional shares of common stock of the Borrower (provided further that the amount of cash in lieu of fractional shares of common stock of the Borrower paid to holders of Permitted Convertible Indebtedness in connection with the conversion or exchange thereof, or the inducement to convert Permitted Convertible Indebtedness, shall not exceed Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00) in the aggregate in any fiscal year of the Borrower), and (C) in the limited case of exchange or inducement consideration only, cash of up to Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) in the aggregate for all exchange or inducement consideration paid after the Second Amendment Effective Date, or (ii) the making of any interest payments with respect to any Permitted Convertible Indebtedness to the extent permitted pursuant to clause (v) of the definition thereof."

3.4 Section 7.2 (Changes in Business, Management, Ownership, or Business Locations). Section 7.2 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"7.2 Changes in Business, Management, Ownership or Business Locations. (a) Engage in or permit any of its Subsidiaries to engage in any business other than the businesses engaged in by Borrower as of the Effective Date or reasonably related thereto; (b) liquidate or dissolve; except for Xeris Sweden so long as all or substantially all assets of Xeris Sweden are transferred to Borrower or a Guarantor; or (c) (i) any Key Person shall cease to be actively engaged in the management of Borrower unless written notice thereof is provided to Collateral Agent within five (5) Business Days of such change, or (ii) enter into any transaction or series of related transactions in which the stockholders of Borrower who were not stockholders immediately prior to the first such transaction own more than forty nine percent (49%) of the voting stock of Borrower immediately after giving effect to such transaction or related series of such transactions (other than by the sale of Borrower's equity securities in a public offering, a private placement of public equity or to venture capital investors so long as Borrower identifies to Collateral Agent the venture capital investors prior to the closing of the transaction). Borrower shall not, without at least thirty (30) days' prior written notice to Collateral Agent: (A) add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses (unless such new offices or business locations (i) contain less than Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) in assets or property of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and (ii)

are not Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' chief executive office); (B) change its jurisdiction of organization, (C) change its organizational structure or type; provided, however, that Strongbridge plc may convert into a limited liability company as described in the Restructuring, (D) change its legal name, or (E) change any organizational number (if any) assigned by its jurisdiction of organization."

3.5 Section 7.3 (Mergers or Acquisitions). Section 7.3 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"7.3 Mergers or Acquisitions. Merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with any other Person, or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the capital stock, shares or property of another Person; provided, however, nothing herein shall prohibit Borrower from effecting such a transaction to the extent it (i) qualifies as a "Permitted Acquisition", (ii) is pursuant to the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Consent Agreement); and provided, further, that Xeris Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited may be merged with and into Strongbridge Dublin. A Subsidiary may merge or consolidate into another Subsidiary (provided such surviving Subsidiary is a "co-Borrower" hereunder or has provided a secured Guaranty of Borrower's Obligations hereunder) or with (or into) Borrower provided Borrower is the surviving legal entity, and as long as no Event of Default is occurring prior thereto or arises as a result therefrom. Without limiting the foregoing, Borrower shall not, without Collateral Agent's prior written consent, enter into any binding contractual arrangement with any Person to attempt to facilitate a merger or acquisition of Borrower, unless (i) no Event of Default exists when such agreement is entered into by Borrower, (ii) such agreement does not give such Person the right to claim any fees, payments or damages from Borrower in excess of Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00), and (iii) Borrower notifies Collateral Agent in advance of entering into such an agreement."

3.6 Section 7.8 (Transactions with Affiliates). Section 7.12 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"7.8 Transactions with Affiliates. Directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any material transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, except for (a) transactions that are in the ordinary course of Borrower's or such Subsidiary's business, upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to Borrower or such Subsidiary than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a non-affiliated Person, (b) Subordinated Debt or equity investments by Borrower's investors in Borrower or its Subsidiaries, (c) intercompany loans made by Borrower to Xeris Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Ltd. and Xeris Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited described in clause (h) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness, and (d) intercompany loans made by Borrower or any Subsidiary of Borrower to any other Borrower or any other Subsidiary of Borrower which is a "co-Borrower" hereunder or a Guarantor."

3.7 Section 7.12 (Subsidiary Assets). Section 7.12 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"7.12 Subsidiary Assets. (a) Permit the aggregate amount of cash and value of assets held or maintained by (i) Xeris Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Ltd. to exceed Four Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$4,500,000.00) at any time, (ii) Xeris Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited to exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) at any time and (iii) Xeris Sweden to exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) at any time, or (b) permit either Xeris Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Ltd., Xeris Sweden or Xeris Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited to own, license, develop or otherwise hold any Intellectual Property."

3.8 Section 8.2 (Covenant Default). Section 8.2(a) of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"(a) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries fails or neglects to perform any obligation in Sections 6.2 (Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates), 6.4 (Taxes), 6.5 (Insurance), 6.6 (Operating Accounts), 6.7 (Protection of Intellectual Property Rights), 6.9 (Notice of Litigation and Default), 6.10 (Minimum Cash), 6.11 (Landlord Waivers; Bailee Waivers), 6.12 (Creation/Acquisition of Subsidiaries), 6.13 (Further Assurances), 6.14 (SBA PPP Loan), 6.15 (Post-Merger Consolidated Cash) or 6.16 (Post-Merger Deliverables) or Borrower violates any covenant in Section 7; or"

3.9 Section 8.13 (Delisting). Section 8.13 of the Loan Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

****8.13 Delisting.** The shares of common stock of Holdings are delisted from NASDAQ Global Select Market because of failure to comply with continued listing standards thereof or due to a voluntary delisting which results in such shares not being listed on any other nationally recognized stock exchange in the United States having listing standards at least as restrictive as the NASDAQ Global Select Market."

3.10 Section 12.14 (Borrower Liability). New Section 12.14 is hereby added to the Loan Agreement to read as follows:

"12.14 Borrower Liability. Any Borrower may, acting singly, request Credit Extensions hereunder. Each Borrower hereby appoints the other as agent for the other for all purposes hereunder, including with respect to requesting Credit Extensions hereunder. Each Borrower hereunder shall be jointly and severally obligated to repay all Credit Extensions made hereunder, regardless of which Borrower actually receives said Credit Extension, as if each Borrower hereunder directly received all Credit Extensions. Each Borrower waives (a) any suretyship defenses available to it under the Code or any other applicable law, and (b) any right to require Collateral Agent or any Lender to: (i) proceed against any Borrower or any other person; (ii) proceed against or exhaust any security; or (iii) pursue any other remedy. Collateral Agent and or any Lender may exercise or not exercise any right or remedy it has against any Borrower or any security it holds (including the right to foreclose by judicial or non judicial sale) without affecting any Borrower's liability. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or other related document, each Borrower irrevocably waives all rights that it may have at law or in equity (including, without limitation, any law subrogating Borrower to the rights of Collateral Agent and the Lenders under this Agreement) to seek contribution, indemnification or any other form of reimbursement from any other Borrower, or any other Person now or hereafter primarily or secondarily liable for any of the Obligations, for any payment made by Borrower with respect to the Obligations in connection with this Agreement or otherwise and all rights that it might have to benefit from, or to participate in, any security for the Obligations as a result of any payment made by Borrower with respect to the Obligations in connection with this Agreement or otherwise. Any agreement providing for indemnification, reimbursement or any other arrangement prohibited under this Section shall be null and void. If any payment is made to a Borrower in contravention of this Section, such Borrower shall hold such payment in trust for Collateral Agent and the Lenders and such payment shall be promptly delivered to Collateral Agent for application to the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured."

3.11 Section 13.1 (Definitions). The following terms and their respective definitions hereby are added or amended and restated in their entirety, as applicable, to Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement as follows:

"Consent Agreement" means that certain Consent under the Loan Agreement entered into as of May 24, 2021 by and among Collateral Agent and the Lenders, and Xeris.

"Holdings" means Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation and parent of Xeris.

"**Insolvency Proceedings**" is any proceedings by or against any Person under the United States Bankruptcy Code, or any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, including for its liquidation, examinership, assignments for the benefit of creditors, compositions, extensions generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganisation, arrangements, or other relief.

"IP Agreement" means, collectively, (i) that certain Intellectual Property Security Agreement entered into by and between Xeris and Collateral Agent dated as of the Effective Date, as such may be amended from time to time, (ii) that certain Intellectual Property Security Agreement entered into by and between Holdings and Collateral Agent dated as of the Sixth Amendment Effective Date, as such may be amended from time to time and (iii) that certain Intellectual Property Security Agreement entered into by and between Strongbridge and Collateral Agent dated as of the Sixth Amendment Effective Date, as such may be amended from time to time.

"Irish Loan Documents" means:

- (a) an Irish law guaranty to be provided by each of Strongbridge PLC and Strongbridge Dublin in favour of the Collateral Agent guaranteeing the Obligations of the Borrowers under the Loan Agreement (the "**Irish Guaranty**"):
- (b) an Irish law Debenture to be provided by each of Strongbridge PLC and Strongbridge Dublin in favour of the Collateral Agent granting first fixed and floating security over all assets of both Strongbridge PLC and Strongbridge Dublin (the "Irish Debenture");
- (c) an Irish law Share Charge to be provided by Holdings in favour of the Collateral Agent over all the Shares held by Holdings in Strongbridge PLC (the "Irish Share Charge");
- (d) evidence in a format acceptable to the Collateral Agent that the granting of the Irish Guaranty and the Irish Debenture (together the "**Irish Security Documents**") do not constitute the giving of financial assistance for the purposes of Section 82 of the Companies Act 2014 ("**Section 82**") or, if it does that Section 82 has been complied with in full;
 - (e) a corporate certificate addressed to the Collateral Agent and William Fry LLP, Solicitors annexing:
 - (i) a copy of the certificate of incorporation and constitutional documents of each of Strongbridge PLC and Strongbridge Dublin;
 - (ii) a copy of the board resolution of each of Strongbridge PLC and Strongbridge Dublin approving, inter alia, the Irish Guaranty and the Irish Debenture;
 - (f) originals of each of the share deliverables referred to in the Irish Share Charge and the Irish Debenture;
 - (g) completed registration forms relating to the security granted over any Intellectual Property referred to in the Irish Debenture;
- (h) a due incorporation and corporate capacity legal opinion from A&L Goodbody LLP, Strongbridge PLC's and Strongbridge Dublin's counsel, in favour of the Collateral Agent;
- (i) a legal validity and enforceability opinion from William Fry LLP, Solicitors in relation to Strongbridge PLC and Strongbridge Dublin;

(j) a Control Agreement or other appropriate instrument under applicable law provided by each of Strongbridge PLC and Strongbridge Dublin and the relevant Account Bank, to the extent required pursuant to the Irish Debenture;

where each of the items at (a) to (j) inclusive above shall be in a format acceptable to the Collateral Agent.

- "Key Person" is each of Borrower's (i) Chief Executive Officer, who is Paul Edick as of the Effective Date, (ii) Chief Financial Officer, who is Steven Pieper as of the Sixth Amendment Effective Date, and (iii) Chief Scientific Officer, who is Steve Prestrelski as of the Effective Date.
- "Lender's Expenses" means all audit fees and expenses, costs, and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, as well as appraisal fees, fees incurred on account of lien searches, inspection fees, and filing fees) for preparing, amending, negotiating, administering, defending and enforcing the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with appeals or Insolvency Proceedings) or otherwise incurred by Collateral Agent and/or the Lenders and/or any Receiver in connection with the Loan Documents.
- "Loan Documents" are, collectively, this Agreement, the Warrants, the Perfection Certificates, the Irish Loan Documents, the Swedish Guaranty, the Swedish Security Documents, each Compliance Certificate, each Disbursement Letter, each Loan Payment/Advance Request Form and any Bank Services Agreement, the IP Agreement, any subordination agreements, any note, or notes or guaranties executed by Borrower or any other Person, and any other present or future agreement entered into by Borrower, any Guarantor or any other Person for the benefit of the Lenders and Collateral Agent in connection with this Agreement; all as amended, restated, or otherwise modified.
- "Operating Documents" are for any Person, such Person's formation documents, as certified by the Secretary for State (or equivalent agency, if normally provided) of such Person's jurisdiction of organization on a date that is no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date, and (a) if such Person is a corporation, its constitution or by laws in current form, (b) if such Person is a limited liability company, its limited liability company agreement (or similar agreement), and (c) if such Person is a partnership, its partnership agreement (or similar agreement), each of the foregoing with all current amendments or modifications thereto.
 - "Receiver" means any receiver or any receiver and manager appointed under any of the Irish Documents.
 - "Restructuring" means the internal reorganization as described in Annex I to this Agreement.
- "Revenue Milestone A" means Borrower's delivery to Collateral Agent and the Lenders, after the Fifth Amendment Effective Date but prior to December 15, 2021, of evidence, in form and content acceptable to Collateral Agent and the Lenders, that Holdings and its Subsidiaries have achieved consolidated revenue, measured in accordance with GAAP on a trailing six (6) month basis as of the last day of any fiscal month, from (a) commercial product sales and royalties from commercial product sales (excluding, however, any upfront or milestone payments from licensing agreements), of not less than Nineteen Million Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$19,200,000.00) and (b) Gvoke® and Ogluo® of not less than Seventeen Million Two Hundred Eighty Thousand Dollars (\$17,280,000).
- "Revenue Milestone B" means Borrower's delivery to Collateral Agent and the Lenders, after the Fifth Amendment Effective Date but prior to June 15, 2022, of evidence, in form and content acceptable to Collateral Agent and the Lenders, that Holdings and its Subsidiaries have achieved consolidated revenue, measured in accordance with GAAP on a trailing six (6) month basis

as of the last day of any fiscal month, from (a) commercial product sales and royalties from commercial product sales (excluding, however, any upfront or milestone payments from licensing agreements), of not less than Twenty-Three Million One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$23,100,000.00) and (b) Gvoke® and Ogluo® of not less than Fifteen Million Five Hundred Fifty-Two Thousand Dollars (\$15,552,000).

"Revenue Milestone C" means Borrower's delivery to Collateral Agent and the Lenders, after the Fifth Amendment Effective Date but prior to September 15, 2022, of evidence, in form and content acceptable to Collateral Agent and the Lenders, that Holdings and its Subsidiaries have achieved consolidated revenue, measured in accordance with GAAP on a trailing six (6) month basis as of the last day of any fiscal month, from (a) commercial product sales and royalties from commercial product sales (excluding, however, any upfront or milestone payments from licensing agreements), of not less than Twenty-Six Million Six Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$26,600,000.00) and (b) Gvoke® and Ogluo® of not less than Fifteen Million Five Hundred Fifty-Two Thousand Dollars (\$15,552,000).

"Sixth Amendment Effective Date" is October 5, 2021.

"Strongbridge" Strongbridge U.S. Inc. a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned Subsidiary of Xeris.

"Strongbridge Dublin" means Strongbridge Dublin Limited., a company incorporated in Ireland with registered number 63759and wholly-owned Subsidiary of Strongbridge plc.

"Strongbridge PLC" means Strongbridge Biopharma plc, a company organized under the laws of the Republic of Ireland with registered number 562659 and wholly-owned Subsidiary of Holdings.

"Swedish Guaranty" is that certain guarantee agreement provided by the Xeris Sweden in favour of Bank, as may be amended, restated, amended and restated, or modified from time to time.

"Swedish Security Documents" is, collectively, any account pledge agreement, Share Pledge Agreement, and any other document, instrument or agreement in which Xeris Sweden grant a Lien to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders.

"Swedish Share Pledge Agreement" is that certain Share Pledge Agreement providing a pledge of all the equity interest of Xeris Sweden to Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, as may be amended, modified or restated from time to time.

"Warrants" are those certain Amended and Restated Warrants to Purchase Stock delivered in accordance with Section 6.16 hereof, in each case issued by Holdings in favor of each Lender or such Lender's Affiliates.

"Xeris" meansXeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned Subsidiary of Holdings.

"Xeris Sweden" means Cortendo AB, a private limited liability company, organized under the laws of Sweden and wholly-owned Subsidiary of Strongbridge PLC.

- **3.12 Section 13.1 (Definitions)**. The defined term "Permitted Investments" in Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement hereby is amended by replacing the "; and" at the end of clause (k) with ";", replacing the period at the end of clause (l) with ";" and adding new clauses (m) and (n), as follows:
 - "(m) Investments made pursuant to the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Consent Agreement) in order to consummate the merger contemplated thereunder; and
 - (n) the Investment in Xeris Sweden made pursuant to the Restructuring in order to consummate the sale of Strongbridge to Holdings."
- **3.13 Section 13.1 (Definitions).** The defined term "Permitted Indebtedness" in Section 13.1 of the Loan Agreement hereby is amended by replacing the "; and" at the end of clause (k) with ";", replacing the period at the end of clause (l) with ";" and adding new clauses (m) and (n), as follows:
 - "(m) Indebtedness, to the extent permitted under clause (l) of the definition of Permitted Investments; and
 - (n) Indebtedness owing from Holdings to Xeris Sweden pursuant to a note in an original principal amount equal to Seventy Million Dollars (\$70,000,000)."
 - 3.14 General. Each reference to the phrase "[n]either Borrower" in the Loan Agreement hereby is replaced with "[n]o Borrower."

4. Limitation of Joinder and Amendment.

- **4.1** The joinder and amendments set forth above are effective for the purposes set forth herein and shall be limited precisely as written and shall not be deemed to (a) be a consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of any other term or condition of any Loan Document, or (b) otherwise prejudice any right, remedy or obligation which Lenders or Borrower may now have or may have in the future under or in connection with any Loan Document, as amended hereby.
- **4.2** This Amendment shall be construed in connection with and as part of the Loan Documents and all terms, conditions, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth in the Loan Documents are hereby ratified and confirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.
- **5. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.** Existing Borrower and each New Borrower hereby, jointly and severally, represent and warrant to Collateral Agent and Lenders as follows:
- **5.1** Immediately prior to and after giving effect to this Amendment, (a) the representations and warranties contained in the Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof (except to the extent such representations and warranties relate to an earlier date, in which case they are true and correct as of such date), and (b) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;
- **5.2** Existing Borrower and each New Borrower have the power and due authority to execute and deliver this Amendment and to perform its obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment;
- **5.3** The organizational documents of Existing Borrower and each New Borrower delivered to Collateral Agent, and updated pursuant to subsequent deliveries by the Existing Borrower to the Collateral Agent, if applicable, remain true, accurate and complete and have not been amended, supplemented or restated and are and continue to be in full force and effect;
- **5.4** The execution and delivery by Existing Borrower and each New Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Existing Borrower and each New Borrower of their respective obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not and will not (i) contravene any material Requirement of Law applicable thereto, (ii) contravene any order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority binding on Existing Borrower or any New Borrower, (iii) contravene the organizational documents of Existing Borrower or any New Borrower, or (iv) constitute an event of default under any material agreement by which Existing Borrower or any New Borrower or any of their respective Subsidiaries, or their respective Collateral, is bound;

- **5.5** The execution and delivery by Existing Borrower and each New Borrower of this Amendment and the performance by Existing Borrower and each New Borrower of their respective obligations under the Loan Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, do not require any order, consent, approval, license, authorization or validation of, or filing, recording or registration with, or exemption by any Governmental Authority binding on Existing Borrower or any New Borrower;
- **5.6** This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by Existing Borrower and each New Borrower and is the binding obligation of Existing Borrower and New Borrower, enforceable against Existing Borrower and each New Borrower in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium or other similar laws of general application and equitable principles relating to or affecting creditors' rights; and
- **5.7** This Amendment shall be construed in connection with and as part of the Loan Documents and all terms, conditions, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth in the Loan Documents, except as herein amended, are hereby ratified and confirmed and shall remain in full force and effect.

6 Release

- **6.1 FOR GOOD AND VALUABLE CONSIDERATION**, Existing Borrower and each New Borrower hereby forever relieves, releases, and discharges Collateral Agent and each Lender and their respective present or former employees, officers, directors, agents, representatives, attorneys, and each of them, from any and all claims, debts, liabilities, demands, obligations, promises, acts, agreements, costs and expenses, actions and causes of action, of every type, kind, nature, description or character whatsoever, whether known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, absolute or contingent, arising out of or in any manner whatsoever connected with or related to facts, circumstances, issues, controversies or claims existing or arising from the beginning of time through and including the date of execution of this Amendment solely to the extent such claims arise out of or are in any manner whatsoever connected with or related to the Loan Documents, the Recitals hereto, any instruments, agreements or documents executed in connection with any of the foregoing or the origination, negotiation, administration, servicing and/or enforcement of any of the foregoing (collectively "Released Claims").
- **6.2** In furtherance of this release, Existing Borrower and each New Borrower expressly acknowledges and waives the provisions of the following and any similar provision under the laws of any state:
 - "A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR."
- **6.3** By entering into this release, Existing Borrower and each New Borrower recognizes that no facts or representations are ever absolutely certain and it may hereafter discover facts in addition to or different from those which it presently knows or believes to be true, but that it is the intention of Borrower hereby to fully, finally and forever settle and release all matters, disputes and differences, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected in relation to the Released Claims; accordingly, if Existing Borrower or any New Borrower should subsequently discover that any fact that it relied upon in entering into this release was untrue, or that any understanding of the facts was incorrect, Existing Borrower and/or such New Borrower shall not be entitled to set aside this release by reason thereof, regardless of any claim of mistake of fact or law or any other circumstances whatsoever. Existing Borrower and each New Borrower acknowledges that it is not relying upon and has not relied upon any representation or statement made by Bank with respect to the facts underlying this release or with regard to any of such party's rights or asserted rights.
- **6.4** This release may be pleaded as a full and complete defense and/or as a cross-complaint or counterclaim against any action, suit, or other proceeding that may be instituted, prosecuted or attempted in breach of this release. Existing Borrower and each New Borrower acknowledges that the release contained herein constitutes a material inducement to Collateral Agent and the Lenders to enter into this Amendment, and that Collateral Agent and the Lenders would not have done so but for Collateral Agent's and the Lenders' expectation that such release is valid and enforceable in all events.

- 7. Effectiveness. This Amendment is contingent upon, and shall be deemed effective upon the satisfaction of each of the following conditions:
- **7.1** the Collateral Agent's receipt of this Amendment duly executed by each of the Existing Borrower, each New Borrower, the Collateral Agent and each Lender:
- **7.2** the Collateral Agent's receipt of amended and restated Secured Promissory Notes in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> duly executed by each Borrower:
- **7.3** the Collateral Agent's receipt of second amended and restated Secured Promissory Notes in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u> duly executed by each Borrower;
- **7.4** the Collateral Agent's receipt of (i) a Perfection Certificate duly executed by each New Borrower and (ii) an updated Perfection Certificate duly executed by Existing Borrower;
 - 7.5 the Collateral Agent's receipt of a Corporate Borrowing Certificate duly executed by each of the Existing Borrower and each New Borrower;
- **7.6** copies of each New Borrower's organizational documents and such other documents and certifications as the Collateral Agent may reasonably require to evidence that New Borrower is duly organized or formed, and that New Borrower is validly existing and in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization;
- 7.7 Collateral Agent's receipt of all documents and instruments, including Uniform Commercial Code financing statements, required by law by the Collateral Agent to be filed, registered or recorded to create or perfect the first priority Liens intended to be created under the Loan Documents and all such documents and instruments shall have been so filed, registered or recorded to the satisfaction of the Collateral Agent;
- **7.8** Collateral Agent's receipt of evidence that no Liens exist on the assets of any New Borrower upon the consummation other than Permitted Liens and such other Liens that each of the Collateral Agent and Lenders shall consent to in their sole discretion; and
- **7.9** Borrower's payment of all Lenders' Expenses incurred through the date hereof, which may be debited (or ACH'd) from the Designated Deposit Account in accordance with Section 2.3(d) of the Loan Agreement.
- **8. Counterparts**. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which, taken together, shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery by electronic transmission (e.g. ".pdf") of an executed counterpart of this Amendment shall be effective as a manually executed counterpart signature thereof.
- **9. Governing Law.** This Amendment and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

[Balance of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Joinder and Sixth Amendment to the Amended and Restated Loan Agreement to be executed as of the date first set forth above.

EXISTING BORROWER:

XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By /s/ Steven M. Pieper Name: Steven M. Pieper Title: Chief Financial Officer

NEW BORROWER:

XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.

By <u>/s/ Steven M. Pieper</u> Name: <u>Steven M. Pieper</u> Title: <u>Chief Financial Officer</u>

STRONGBRIDGE U.S. INC.

By <u>/s/ Steven M. Pieper</u> Name: <u>Steven M. Pieper</u> Title: <u>Chief Financial Officer</u>

COLLATERAL AGENT AND LENDER:

OXFORD FINANCE LLC

By /s/ Colette H. Featherly Name: Colette H. Featherly Title: Senior Vice President

LENDER:

SILICON VALLEY BANK

By /s/ Annie Kadota Name: Annie Kadota Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to Joinder and Sixth Amendment to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement]

Annex I

Restructuring

[to be attached]

EXHIBIT A

EXHIBIT D

Form of Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Note

[see attached]

EXHIBIT B

EXHIBIT E

Form of Second Amended and Restated Secured Promissory Note

[see attached]

XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.

FORM OF DIRECTOR INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This Indemnification Agreement ("<u>Agreement</u>") is made as of October [__], 2021 by and between Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, (the "<u>Company</u>"), and [____] ("<u>Indemnitee</u>").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company desires to attract and retain the services of highly qualified individuals, such as Indemnitee, to serve the Company;

WHEREAS, in order to induce Indemnitee to provide or continue to provide services to the Company, the Company wishes to provide for the indemnification of, and advancement of expenses to, Indemnitee to the maximum extent permitted by law;

WHEREAS, the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (as amended and in effect from time to time, the "<u>Charter</u>") and the Amended and Restated Bylaws (as amended and in effect from time to time, the "<u>Bylaws</u>") of the Company require indemnification of the officers and directors of the Company, and Indemnitee may also be entitled to indemnification pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "<u>DGCL</u>");

WHEREAS, the Charter, the Bylaws and the DGCL expressly provide that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive, and thereby contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and members of the board of directors, officers and other persons with respect to indemnification;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining highly qualified persons such as Indemnitee is detrimental to the best interests of the Company's stockholders;

WHEREAS, it is reasonable and prudent for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, regardless of any amendment or revocation of the Charter or the Bylaws, so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified;

WHEREAS, this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the indemnification provided in the Charter, the Bylaws and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants contained herein, the Company and Indemnitee do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. Services to the Company. Indemnitee agrees to [continue to] serve as a director of the Company. Indemnitee may at any time and for any reason resign from such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by law), in which event the Company shall have no obligation under this Agreement to continue Indemnitee in such position. This Agreement shall not be deemed an employment contract between the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise) and Indemnitee.

Section 2. Definitions.

As used in this Agreement:

- (a) "Change in Control" shall mean (i) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company on a consolidated basis to an unrelated person or entity, (ii) a merger, reorganization or consolidation pursuant to which the holders of the Company's outstanding voting power and outstanding stock immediately prior to such transaction do not own a majority of the outstanding voting power and outstanding stock or other equity interests of the resulting or successor entity (or its ultimate parent, if applicable) immediately upon completion of such transaction, (iii) the sale of all of the Stock of the Company to an unrelated person, entity or group thereof acting in concert, or (iv) any other transaction in which the owners of the Company's outstanding voting power immediately prior to such transaction do not own at least a majority of the outstanding voting power of the Company or any successor entity immediately upon completion of the transaction other than as a result of the acquisition of securities directly from the Company.
- (b) "Corporate Status" describes the status of a person as a current or former director of the Company or current or former director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee of any other Enterprise which such person is or was serving at the request of the Company.
- (c) "Enforcement Expenses" shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other out-of-pocket disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with an action to enforce indemnification or advancement rights, or an appeal from such action. Expenses, however, shall not include fees, salaries, wages or benefits owed to Indemnitee.
- (d) "Enterprise" shall mean any corporation (other than the Company), partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan, limited liability company, or other legal entity of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee.
- (e) "Expenses" shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other out-of-pocket disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, or otherwise participating in, a Proceeding or an appeal resulting from a Proceeding. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee, the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee or fees, salaries, wages or benefits owed to Indemnitee.

(f) "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, or a partner (or, if applicable, member or shareholder) of such a law firm, that is experienced in matters of Delaware corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five (5) years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company, any subsidiary of the Company, any Enterprise or Indemnitee in any matter material to any such party; or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees and expenses of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

(g) The term "Proceeding" shall include any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative, regulatory or investigative nature, and whether formal or informal, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party or otherwise by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director of the Company or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee of any Enterprise or by reason of any action taken by Indemnitee or of any action taken on his or her part while acting as a director of the Company or while serving at the request of the Company as a director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee of any Enterprise, in each case whether or not serving in such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification, reimbursement or advancement of expenses can be provided under this Agreement; provided, however, that the term "Proceeding" shall not include any action, suit or arbitration, or part thereof, initiated by Indemnitee to enforce Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement as provided for in Section 12(a) of this Agreement.

Section 3. <u>Indemnity in Third-Party Proceedings</u>. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the extent set forth in this Section 3 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 3, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses, judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his or her behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, in the case of a criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

Section 4. Indemnity in Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the extent set forth in this Section 4 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 4, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his or her behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. No indemnification for Expenses shall be made under this Section 4 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been finally adjudged by a court to be liable to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery (the "Delaware Court") shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification for such expenses as the Delaware Court shall deem proper.

Section 5. <u>Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement and except as provided in Section 7, to the extent that Indemnitee is a party to or a participant in any Proceeding and is successful in such Proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his or her behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this Section and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

Section 6. Reimbursement for Expenses of a Witness or in Response to a Subpoena. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, (i) is a witness in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party and is not threatened to be made a party or (ii) receives a subpoena with respect to any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party and is not threatened to be made a party, the Company shall reimburse Indemnitee for all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or her or on his or her behalf in connection therewith.

Section 7. Exclusions. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement:

- (a) to indemnify for amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder (or for which advancement is provided hereunder) if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such amounts under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise; <u>provided</u> that the foregoing shall not affect the rights of Indemnitee;
- (b) to indemnify for an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law, or from the purchase or sale by Indemnitee of such securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002 ("SOX");

(c) to indemnify with respect to any Proceeding, or part thereof, brought by Indemnitee against the Company, any legal entity which it controls, any director or officer thereof or any third party, unless (i) the Board has consented to the initiation of such Proceeding or part thereof and (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law; provided, however, that this Section 7(c) shall not apply to (A) counterclaims or affirmative defenses asserted by Indemnitee in an action brought against Indemnitee or (B) any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advancement from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company in the suit for which indemnification or advancement is being sought as described in Section 12; or

(d) to provide any indemnification or advancement of expenses that is prohibited by applicable law (as such law exists at the time payment would otherwise be required pursuant to this Agreement).

Section 8. Advancement of Expenses. Subject to Section 9(b), the Company shall advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding, and such advancement shall be made as incurred, and such advancement shall be made within thirty (30) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements requesting such advances (including any invoices received by Indemnitee, which such invoices may be redacted as necessary to avoid the waiver of any privilege accorded by applicable law) from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of any Proceeding. Advances shall be unsecured and interest free. Advances shall be made without regard to Indemnitee's (i) ability to repay the expenses, (ii) ultimate entitlement to indemnification under the other provisions of this Agreement, and (iii) entitlement to and availability of insurance coverage, including advancement, payment or reimbursement of defense costs, expenses or covered loss under the provisions of any applicable insurance policy (including, without limitation, whether such advancement, payment or reimbursement is withheld, conditioned or delayed by the insurer(s)). Indemnitee shall qualify for advances upon the execution and delivery to the Company of this Agreement which shall constitute an undertaking providing that Indemnitee undertakes to the fullest extent required by law to repay the advance if and to the extent that it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final judgment, not subject to appeal, that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. The right to advances under this paragraph shall in all events continue until final disposition of any Proceeding, including any appeal therein. Nothing in this Section 8 shall limit Indemnitee's right to advancement pursuant to Section 12(e) of this Agreement.

Section 9. Procedure for Notification and Defense of Claim.

(a) To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request therefor specifying the basis for the claim, the amounts for which Indemnitee is seeking payment under this Agreement, and all documentation related thereto as reasonably requested by the Company.

- (b) In the event that the Company shall be obligated hereunder to provide indemnification for or make any advancement of Expenses with respect to any Proceeding, the Company shall be entitled to assume the defense of such Proceeding, or any claim, issue or matter therein, with counsel approved by Indemnitee (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) upon the delivery to Indemnitee of written notice of the Company's election to do so. After delivery of such notice, approval of such counsel by Indemnitee and the retention of such counsel by the Company, the Company will not be liable to Indemnitee under this Agreement for any fees or expenses of separate counsel subsequently employed by or on behalf of Indemnitee with respect to the same Proceeding; provided that (i) Indemnitee shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding at Indemnitee's expense and (ii) if (A) the employment of separate counsel by Indemnitee has been previously authorized by the Company, (B) Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest between the Company and Indemnitee in the conduct of such defense, or (C) the Company shall not continue to retain such counsel to defend such Proceeding, then the fees and expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee with respect to his or her separate counsel shall be Expenses hereunder.
- (c) In the event that the Company does not assume the defense in a Proceeding pursuant to paragraph (b) above, then the Company will be entitled to participate in the Proceeding at its own expense.
- (d) The Company shall not be liable to indemnify Indemnitee under this Agreement for any amounts paid in settlement of any Proceeding effected without its prior written consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed). The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of Indemnitee (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), enter into any settlement which (i) includes an admission of fault of Indemnitee, any non-monetary remedy imposed on Indemnitee or any monetary damages for which Indemnitee is not wholly and actually indemnified hereunder or (ii) with respect to any Proceeding with respect to which Indemnitee may be or is made a party or may be otherwise entitled to seek indemnification hereunder, does not include the full release of Indemnitee from all liability in respect of such Proceeding.

Section 10. Procedure Upon Application for Indemnification.

(a) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to Section 9(a), a determination, if such determination is required by applicable law, with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification hereunder shall be made in the specific case by one of the following methods: (x) if a Change in Control shall have occurred, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board; or (y) if a Change in Control shall not have occurred: (i) by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum; (ii) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum; or (iii) if there are no disinterested directors or if the disinterested directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board. For purposes hereof, disinterested directors are those members of the Board who are not parties to the action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought. In the case that such determination is made by Independent Counsel, a copy of Independent Counsel's written opinion shall be delivered to Indemnitee and, if it is so determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within thirty (30) days after such

determination. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the Independent Counsel or the Company, as applicable, in making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such counsel or the Company, upon reasonable advance request, any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any out-of-pocket costs or expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements) actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the Independent Counsel or the Company shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(b) If the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 10(a), the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board if a Change in Control shall not have occurred or, if a Change in Control shall have occurred, by Indemnitee. Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be, may, within ten (10) days after written notice of such selection, deliver to the Company or Indemnitee, as the case may be, a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in Section 2 of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is so made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or the Delaware Court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within twenty (20) days after the later of (i) submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 9(a), and (ii) the final disposition of the Proceeding, including any appeal therein, no Independent Counsel shall have been selected without objection, either Indemnitee or the Company may petition the Delaware Court for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by Indemnitee or the Company to the selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the court or by such other person as the court shall designate. The person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 10(a) hereof. Upon the due commencement of any judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to Section 12(a) of this Agreement, Independent Cou

Section 11. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.

(a) To the extent permitted by applicable law, in making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, it shall be presumed that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 9(a) of this Agreement, and the Company shall have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making of any determination contrary to that presumption. Neither (i) the failure of the Company or of Independent Counsel to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor (ii) an actual determination by the Company or by Independent Counsel that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

- (b) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of guilty, nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.
- (c) The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee of the Company, any subsidiary of the Company, or any Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement.

Section 12. Remedies of Indemnitee.

- (a) Subject to Section 12(f), in the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 10 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 8 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification shall have been made pursuant to Section 10(a) of this Agreement within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification for which a determination is to be made other than by Independent Counsel, (iv) payment of indemnification or reimbursement of expenses is not made pursuant to Section 5 or 6 or the last sentence of Section 10(a) of this Agreement within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor (including any invoices received by Indemnitee, which such invoices may be redacted as necessary to avoid the waiver of any privilege accorded by applicable law) or (v) payment of indemnification pursuant to Section 3 or 4 of this Agreement is not made within thirty (30) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication by the Delaware Court of his or her entitlement to such indemnification or advancement. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at his or her option, may seek an award in arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 12(a); provided, however, that the foregoing time limitation shall not apply in respect of a proceeding brought by Indemnitee to enforce his or her rights under Section 5 of this Agreement. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award in arbitration.
- (b) In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 10(a) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 shall be conducted in all respects as a de novo trial, or arbitration, on the merits and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. In any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12, the Company shall have the burden of proving Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement, as the case may be.

- (c) If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 10(a) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.
- (d) The Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement.
- (e) The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law against any and all Enforcement Expenses and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall (within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor) advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, such Enforcement Expenses to Indemnitee, which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advancement from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company in the suit for which indemnification or advancement is being sought. Such written request for advancement shall include invoices received by Indemnitee in connection with such Enforcement Expenses but, in the case of invoices in connection with legal services, any references to legal work performed or to expenditures made that would cause Indemnitee to waive any privilege accorded by applicable law need not be included with the invoice.
- (f) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement shall be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding, including any appeal therein.

Section 13. Non-exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Primacy of Indemnification; Subrogation.

(a) The rights of indemnification and to receive advancement as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Charter, the Bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his or her Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in Delaware law, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement than would be afforded currently under the Charter, Bylaws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be

exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

- (b) To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, managers, partners, officers, employees, agents or trustees of the Company or of any other Enterprise, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any such director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has director and officer liability insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such Proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.
- (d) In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.
- (e) The Company's obligation to provide indemnification or advancement hereunder to Indemnitee who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee of any other Enterprise shall be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement from such other Enterprise.
- Section 14. <u>Duration of Agreement</u>. This Agreement shall continue until and terminate upon the later of: (a) ten (10) years after the date that Indemnitee shall have ceased to serve as a director of the Company or (b) one (1) year after the final termination of any Proceeding, including any appeal, then pending in respect of which Indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement hereunder and of any proceeding commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 12 of this Agreement relating thereto. This Agreement shall be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns and shall inure to the benefit of Indemnitee and his or her heirs, executors and administrators. The Company shall require and cause any successor (whether direct or indirect by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all, substantially all or a substantial part, of the business and/or assets of the Company, by written agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Indemnitee, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

Section 15. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid,

illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law; (b) such provision or provisions shall be deemed reformed to the extent necessary to conform to applicable law and to give the maximum effect to the intent of the parties hereto; and (c) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested thereby.

Section 16. Enforcement.

- (a) The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumed the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve or continue to serve as a director of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as a director of the Company.
- (b) This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Charter, the Bylaws and applicable law, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.
- Section 17. <u>Modification and Waiver</u>. No supplement, modification or amendment, or waiver of any provision, of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties thereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions of this Agreement nor shall any waiver constitute a continuing waiver. No supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee prior to such supplement, modification or amendment.
- Section 18. <u>Notice by Indemnitee</u>. Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification, reimbursement or advancement as provided hereunder. The failure of Indemnitee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise.

Section 19. <u>Notices</u>. All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (i) delivered by hand and receipted for by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been directed, (ii) mailed by certified or registered mail with postage prepaid, on the third business day after the date on which it is so mailed, (iii) mailed by reputable overnight courier and receipted for by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been directed or (iv) sent by facsimile transmission, with receipt of oral confirmation that such transmission has been received:

- (a) If to Indemnitee, at such address as Indemnitee shall provide to the Company.
- (b) If to the Company to:

Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc. 180 North LaSalle Street, Suite 1600 Chicago, Illinois 60601 Attention: Paul Edick

or to any other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company.

Section 20. <u>Contribution</u>. To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any Proceeding in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee in connection with the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving rise to such Proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transactions.

Section 21. Internal Revenue Code Section 409A. The Company intends for this Agreement to comply with the Indemnification exception under Section 1.409A-1(b)(10) of the regulations promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), which provides that indemnification of, or the purchase of an insurance policy providing for payments of, all or part of the expenses incurred or damages paid or payable by Indemnitee with respect to a bona fide claim against Indemnitee or the Company do not provide for a deferral of compensation, subject to Section 409A of the Code, where such claim is based on actions or failures to act by Indemnitee in his or her capacity as a service provider of the Company. The parties intend that this Agreement be interpreted and construed with such intent.

Section 22. <u>Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction</u>. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. Except with respect to any arbitration commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 12(a) of this Agreement, the Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Delaware Court, and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) consent to service of process at the address set forth in Section 19 of this Agreement with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

Section 23. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

Section 24. <u>Identical Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart signed by the party against whom enforceability is sought needs to be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be signed as of the day and year first above written.	
	XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.
	By:
	Name: Paul Edick Title: Chief Executive Officer
	INDEMNITEE
	Name: []

XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.

FORM OF OFFICER INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This Indemnification Agreement ("<u>Agreement</u>") is made as of October [__], 2021 by and between Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and ______("<u>Indemnitee</u>").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company desires to attract and retain the services of highly qualified individuals, such as Indemnitee, to serve the Company;

WHEREAS, in order to induce Indemnitee to provide or continue to provide services to the Company, the Company wishes to provide for the indemnification of, and advancement of expenses to, Indemnitee to the maximum extent permitted by law;

WHEREAS, the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (as amended and in effect from time to time, the "<u>Charter</u>") and the Amended and Restated Bylaws (as amended and in effect from time to time, the "<u>Bylaws</u>") of the Company require indemnification of the officers and directors of the Company, and Indemnitee may also be entitled to indemnification pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "<u>DGCL</u>");

WHEREAS, the Charter, the Bylaws and the DGCL expressly provide that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive, and thereby contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and members of the board of directors, officers and other persons with respect to indemnification;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining highly qualified persons such as Indemnitee is detrimental to the best interests of the Company's stockholders;

WHEREAS, it is reasonable and prudent for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, regardless of any amendment or revocation of the Charter or the Bylaws, so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified; and

WHEREAS, this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the indemnification provided in the Charter, the Bylaws and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants contained herein, the Company and Indemnitee do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. <u>Services to the Company</u>. Indemnitee agrees to [continue to] serve as [a director and] an officer of the Company. Indemnitee may at any time and for any reason resign

from [any] such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by law), in which event the Company shall have no obligation under this Agreement to continue Indemnitee in such position. This Agreement shall not be deemed an employment contract between the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise) and Indemnitee.

Section 2. Definitions.

As used in this Agreement:

- (a) "Change in Control" shall mean (i) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company on a consolidated basis to an unrelated person or entity, (ii) a merger, reorganization or consolidation pursuant to which the holders of the Company's outstanding voting power and outstanding stock immediately prior to such transaction do not own a majority of the outstanding voting power and outstanding stock or other equity interests of the resulting or successor entity (or its ultimate parent, if applicable) immediately upon completion of such transaction, (iii) the sale of all of the Stock of the Company to an unrelated person, entity or group thereof acting in concert, or (iv) any other transaction in which the owners of the Company's outstanding voting power immediately prior to such transaction do not own at least a majority of the outstanding voting power of the Company or any successor entity immediately upon completion of the transaction other than as a result of the acquisition of securities directly from the Company.
- (b) "Corporate Status" describes the status of a person as a current or former [director or] officer of the Company or current or former director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee of any other Enterprise which such person is or was serving at the request of the Company.
- (c) "Enforcement Expenses" shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other out-of-pocket disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with an action to enforce indemnification or advancement rights, or an appeal from such action. Expenses, however, shall not include fees, salaries, wages or benefits owed to Indemnitee.
- (d) "Enterprise" shall mean any corporation (other than the Company), partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan, limited liability company, or other legal entity of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee.
- (e) "Expenses" shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other out-of-pocket disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, or otherwise participating in, a Proceeding or an appeal resulting from a Proceeding. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee, the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee or fees, salaries, wages or benefits owed to Indemnitee.

(f) "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, or a partner (or, if applicable, member or shareholder) of such a law firm, that is experienced in matters of Delaware corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five (5) years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company, any subsidiary of the Company, any Enterprise or Indemnitee in any matter material to any such party; or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees and expenses of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

(g) The term "Proceeding" shall include any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative, regulatory or investigative nature, and whether formal or informal, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party or otherwise by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was [a director or] an officer of the Company or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee of any Enterprise or by reason of any action taken by Indemnitee or of any action taken on his or her part while acting as [a director or] an officer of the Company or while serving at the request of the Company as a director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee of any Enterprise, in each case whether or not serving in such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification, reimbursement or advancement of expenses can be provided under this Agreement; provided, however, that the term "Proceeding" shall not include any action, suit or arbitration, or part thereof, initiated by Indemnitee to enforce Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement as provided for in Section 12(a) of this Agreement.

Section 3. <u>Indemnity in Third-Party Proceedings</u>. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the extent set forth in this Section 3 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 3, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses, judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his or her behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, in the case of a criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

Section 4. Indemnity in Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the extent set forth in this Section 4 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 4, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his or her behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. No indemnification for Expenses shall be made under this Section 4 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been finally adjudged by a court to be liable to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery (the "Delaware Court") shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification for such expenses as the Delaware Court shall deem proper.

Section 5. <u>Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement and except as provided in Section 7, to the extent that Indemnitee is a party to or a participant in any Proceeding and is successful in such Proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his or her behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this Section and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

Section 6. Reimbursement for Expenses of a Witness or in Response to a Subpoena. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, (i) is a witness in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party and is not threatened to be made a party or (ii) receives a subpoena with respect to any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party and is not threatened to be made a party, the Company shall reimburse Indemnitee for all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or her or on his or her behalf in connection therewith.

Section 7. Exclusions. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement:

- (a) to indemnify for amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder (or for which advancement is provided hereunder) if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such amounts under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise;
- (b) to indemnify for an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law, or from the purchase or sale by Indemnitee of such securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("SOX");

(c) to indemnify for any reimbursement of, or payment to, the Company by Indemnitee of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation or of any profits realized by Indemnitee from the sale of securities of the Company pursuant to Section 304 of SOX or any formal policy of the Company adopted by the Board (or a committee thereof), or any other remuneration paid to Indemnitee if it shall be determined by a final judgment or other final adjudication that such remuneration was in violation of law;

(d) to indemnify with respect to any Proceeding, or part thereof, brought by Indemnitee against the Company, any legal entity which it controls, any director or officer thereof or any third party, unless (i) the Board has consented to the initiation of such Proceeding or part thereof and (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law; provided, however, that this Section 7(d) shall not apply to (A) counterclaims or affirmative defenses asserted by Indemnitee in an action brought against Indemnitee or (B) any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advancement from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company in the suit for which indemnification or advancement is being sought as described in Section 12; or

(e) to provide any indemnification or advancement of expenses that is prohibited by applicable law (as such law exists at the time payment would otherwise be required pursuant to this Agreement).

Section 8. Advancement of Expenses. Subject to Section 9(b), the Company shall advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding, and such advancement shall be made as incurred, and such advancement shall be made within thirty (30) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements requesting such advances (including any invoices received by Indemnitee, which such invoices may be redacted as necessary to avoid the waiver of any privilege accorded by applicable law) from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of any Proceeding. Advances shall be unsecured and interest free. Advances shall be made without regard to Indemnitee's (i) ability to repay the expenses, (ii) ultimate entitlement to indemnification under the other provisions of this Agreement, and (iii) entitlement to and availability of insurance coverage, including advancement, payment or reimbursement of defense costs, expenses or covered loss under the provisions of any applicable insurance policy (including, without limitation, whether such advancement, payment or reimbursement is withheld, conditioned or delayed by the insurer(s)). Indemnitee shall qualify for advances upon the execution and delivery to the Company of this Agreement which shall constitute an undertaking providing that Indemnitee undertakes to the fullest extent required by law to repay the advance if and to the extent that it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final judgment, not subject to appeal, that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. The right to advances under this paragraph shall in all events continue until final disposition of any Proceeding, including any appeal therein. Nothing in this Section 8 shall limit Indemnitee's right to advancement pursuant to Section 12(e) of this Agreement.

Section 9. Procedure for Notification and Defense of Claim.

- (a) To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request therefor specifying the basis for the claim, the amounts for which Indemnitee is seeking payment under this Agreement, and all documentation related thereto as reasonably requested by the Company.
- (b) In the event that the Company shall be obligated hereunder to provide indemnification for or make any advancement of Expenses with respect to any Proceeding, the Company shall be entitled to assume the defense of such Proceeding, or any claim, issue or matter therein, with counsel approved by Indemnitee (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) upon the delivery to Indemnitee of written notice of the Company's election to do so. After delivery of such notice, approval of such counsel by Indemnitee and the retention of such counsel by the Company, the Company will not be liable to Indemnitee under this Agreement for any fees or expenses of separate counsel subsequently employed by or on behalf of Indemnitee with respect to the same Proceeding; provided that (i) Indemnitee shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding at Indemnitee's expense and (ii) if (A) the employment of separate counsel by Indemnitee has been previously authorized by the Company, (B) Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest between the Company and Indemnitee in the conduct of such defense, or (C) the Company shall not continue to retain such counsel to defend such Proceeding, then the fees and expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee with respect to his or her separate counsel shall be Expenses hereunder.
- (c) In the event that the Company does not assume the defense in a Proceeding pursuant to paragraph (b) above, then the Company will be entitled to participate in the Proceeding at its own expense.
- (d) The Company shall not be liable to indemnify Indemnitee under this Agreement for any amounts paid in settlement of any Proceeding effected without its prior written consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed). The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of Indemnitee (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), enter into any settlement which (i) includes an admission of fault of Indemnitee, any non-monetary remedy imposed on Indemnitee or any monetary damages for which Indemnitee is not wholly and actually indemnified hereunder or (ii) with respect to any Proceeding with respect to which Indemnitee may be or is made a party or may be otherwise entitled to seek indemnification hereunder, does not include the full release of Indemnitee from all liability in respect of such Proceeding.

Section 10. Procedure Upon Application for Indemnification.1

(a) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to Section 9(a), a determination, if such determination is required by applicable law, with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification hereunder shall be made in the specific case by one of the following methods: [(x) if a Change in Control shall have occurred and indemnification is being requested by Indemnitee hereunder in his or her capacity as a director of the Company, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board; or (y) in any other case,] (i) by a majority

¹ Bracketed portions for CEO Director version only

vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum; (ii) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum; or (iii) if there are no disinterested directors or if the disinterested directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board. For purposes hereof, disinterested directors are those members of the Board who are not parties to the action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought. In the case that such determination is made by Independent Counsel, a copy of Independent Counsel's written opinion shall be delivered to Indemnitee and, if it is so determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within thirty (30) days after such determination. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the Independent Counsel or the Company, as applicable, in making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such counsel or the Company, upon reasonable advance request, any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any out-of-pocket costs or expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements) actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the Independent Counsel or the Company shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(b) If the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 10(a), the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board[; provided that, if a Change in Control shall have occurred and indemnification is being requested by Indemnitee hereunder in his or her capacity as a director of the Company, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by Indemnitee [or the Company, as the case may be,] may, within ten (10) days after written notice of such selection, deliver to the Company [or Indemnitee, as the case may be,] a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in Section 2 of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is so made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or the Delaware Court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within twenty (20) days after the later of (i) submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 9(a), and (ii) the final disposition of the Proceeding, including any appeal therein, no Independent Counsel shall have been selected without objection, either Indemnitee or the Company may petition the Delaware Court for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by Indemnitee or the Company to the selection of Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the court or by such other person as the court shall designate. The person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 10(a) hereof. Upon the due commencement of any judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to Section 12(a) of this Agreement, Independent Counsel shall be discharged and relieved of any further responsibility in such capacity (subject to the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing).

Section 11. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.

- (a) To the extent permitted by applicable law, in making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, it shall be presumed that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 9(a) of this Agreement, and the Company shall have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making of any determination contrary to that presumption. Neither (i) the failure of the Company or of Independent Counsel to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor (ii) an actual determination by the Company or by Independent Counsel that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.
- (b) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of guilty, nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.
- (c) The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee of the Company, any subsidiary of the Company, or any Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement.

Section 12. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) Subject to Section 12(f), in the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 10 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 8 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification shall have been made pursuant to Section 10(a) of this Agreement within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification for which a determination is to be made other than by Independent Counsel, (iv) payment of indemnification or reimbursement of expenses is not made pursuant to Section 5 or 6 or the last sentence of Section 10(a) of this Agreement within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor (including any invoices received by Indemnitee, which such invoices may be redacted as necessary to avoid the waiver of any privilege accorded by applicable law) or (v) payment of indemnification pursuant to Section 3 or 4 of this Agreement is not made within thirty (30) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication by the Delaware Court of his or her entitlement to such indemnification or advancement. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at his or her option, may seek an award in arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the

American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 12(a); provided, however, that the foregoing time limitation shall not apply in respect of a proceeding brought by Indemnitee to enforce his or her rights under Section 5 of this Agreement. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award in arbitration.

- (b) In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 10(a) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 shall be conducted in all respects as a de novo trial, or arbitration, on the merits and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. In any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12, the Company shall have the burden of proving Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement, as the case may be.
- (c) If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 10(a) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.
- (d) The Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 12 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement.
- (e) The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law against any and all Enforcement Expenses and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall (within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor) advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, such Enforcement Expenses to Indemnitee, which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advancement from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company in the suit for which indemnification or advancement is being sought. Such written request for advancement shall include invoices received by Indemnitee in connection with such Enforcement Expenses but, in the case of invoices in connection with legal services, any references to legal work performed or to expenditures made that would cause Indemnitee to waive any privilege accorded by applicable law need not be included with the invoice.
- (f) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement shall be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding, including any appeal therein.

Section 13. Non-exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Subrogation.

- (a) The rights of indemnification and to receive advancement as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Charter, the Bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his or her Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in Delaware law, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement than would be afforded currently under the Charter, Bylaws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.
- (b) To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, managers, partners, officers, employees, agents or trustees of the Company or of any other Enterprise, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any such director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has director and officer liability insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such Proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.
- (c) In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.
- (d) The Company's obligation to provide indemnification or advancement hereunder to Indemnitee who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, manager, partner, officer, employee, agent or trustee of any other Enterprise shall be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement from such other Enterprise.
- Section 14. <u>Duration of Agreement</u>. This Agreement shall continue until and terminate upon the later of: (a) ten (10) years after the date that Indemnitee shall have ceased to serve as [both a director and] an officer of the Company or (b) one (1) year after the final termination of any Proceeding, including any appeal, then pending in respect of which Indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement hereunder and of any proceeding

commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 12 of this Agreement relating thereto. This Agreement shall be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns and shall inure to the benefit of Indemnitee and his or her heirs, executors and administrators. The Company shall require and cause any successor (whether direct or indirect by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all, substantially all or a substantial part, of the business and/or assets of the Company, by written agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Indemnitee, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

Section 15. Severability. If any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law; (b) such provision or provisions shall be deemed reformed to the extent necessary to conform to applicable law and to give the maximum effect to the intent of the parties hereto; and (c) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested thereby.

Section 16. Enforcement.

- (a) The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumed the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve or continue to serve as [a director and] an officer of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as [a director and] an officer of the Company.
- (b) This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Charter, the Bylaws and applicable law, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.

Section 17. <u>Modification and Waiver</u>. No supplement, modification or amendment, or waiver of any provision, of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties thereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions of this Agreement nor shall any waiver constitute a continuing waiver. No supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee prior to such supplement, modification or amendment.

Section 18. <u>Notice by Indemnitee</u>. Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification, reimbursement or advancement as provided hereunder. The failure of Indemnitee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise.

Section 19. Notices. All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (i) delivered by hand and receipted for by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been directed, (ii) mailed by certified or registered mail with postage prepaid, on the third business day after the date on which it is so mailed, (iii) mailed by reputable overnight courier and receipted for by the party to whom said notice or other communication shall have been directed or (iv) sent by facsimile transmission, with receipt of oral confirmation that such transmission has been received:

(a) If to Indemnitee, at such address as Indemnitee shall provide to the Company.

(b) If to the Company to:

Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc. 180 North LaSalle Street, Suite 1600 Chicago, Illinois 60601 Attention: Paul Edick

or to any other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company.

Section 20. <u>Contribution</u>. To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any Proceeding in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee in connection with the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving rise to such Proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transactions.

Section 21. Internal Revenue Code Section 409A. The Company intends for this Agreement to comply with the Indemnification exception under Section 1.409A-1(b)(10) of the regulations promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), which provides that indemnification of, or the purchase of an insurance policy providing for payments of, all or part of the expenses incurred or damages paid or payable by Indemnitee with respect to a bona fide claim against Indemnitee or the Company do not provide for a deferral of compensation, subject to Section 409A of the Code, where such claim is based on actions or failures to act by Indemnitee in his or her capacity as a service provider of the Company. The parties intend that this Agreement be interpreted and construed with such intent.

Section 22. <u>Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction</u>. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. Except with respect to any arbitration commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 12(a) of this Agreement, the Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Delaware Court, and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) consent to service of process at the address set forth in Section 19 of this Agreement with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

Section 23. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

Section 24. <u>Identical Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart signed by the party against whom enforceability is sought needs to be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

XERIS BIOPHARMA HOLDINGS, INC.
By: Name: Paul Edick Title: Chief Executive Officer
[Name of Indemnitee]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be signed as of the day and year first above written.



XERIS PHARMACEUTICALS COMPLETES ACQUISITION OF STRONGBRIDGE BIOPHARMA

Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Strongbridge Biopharma plc are now subsidiaries of Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc. (Nasdaq: XERS)

CHICAGO, IL, October 5, 2021 – Xeris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Xeris"), a pharmaceutical company leveraging its novel formulation technology platforms to develop and commercialize ready-to-use injectable drug formulations, today announced that it has successfully completed the previously announced acquisition of Strongbridge Biopharma plc (Nasdaq: SBBP) ("Strongbridge"). Under the terms of the acquisition agreement, the businesses of Xeris and Strongbridge are now combined under Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc. ("Xeris Biopharma Holdings"). Strongbridge shares and Xeris shares ceased trading on the Nasdaq Global Select Market ("Nasdaq") at the close of business today. Shares of Xeris Biopharma Holdings are expected to begin trading on the Nasdaq under the ticker symbol "XERS" on October 6, 2021.

"We remain very enthusiastic about the combination. The new Xeris BioPharma will have two marketed products showing very positive growth, another potential commercial asset currently in front of the FDA that could launch in early 2022 and additional assets under development. With the close of the acquisition, we are ready to execute our integration plan and begin to realize the compelling strategic and financial benefits of the combination. In addition to highly differentiated products with multiple value inflection points, our pipeline, drug development talent and commercial infrastructure will enable us to accelerate product launches and drive further growth in the future as well," said Paul R. Edick, Chairman and CEO of Xeris BioPharma Holdings, Inc. "I want to thank the Xeris team who have worked diligently to get us to this point in our growth as a company and welcome the Strongbridge team to help drive our next phase of growth. I am extremely excited about what the future potential of Xeris Biopharma brings for all of us, our shareholders, and ultimately the patient communities we serve."

The stock and contingent value rights ("CVRs") consideration payable in the transaction, when including the maximum aggregate amount payable under the CVRs, values Strongbridge at approximately \$[267] million based on the closing price of Xeris common stock of \$[3.47] on [May 21, 2021] and Strongbridge's fully diluted share capital. Under the terms of the transaction, each ordinary share of Strongbridge outstanding as of the close of the transaction has been converted into the right to receive a fixed exchange ratio of 0.7840 shares of Xeris Biopharma Holdings common stock and 1 non-tradeable CVR, worth up to an additional \$1.00 payable in cash or Xeris Biopharma Holdings common stock (at Xeris Biopharma Holdings' election) upon achievement of the following triggering events: (i) the listing of at least one issued patent for KEVEYIS® in the U.S. Food & Drug Administration's Orange Book by the end of 2023 or at least \$40 million in KEVEYIS® annual net sales in 2023 (\$0.25 per ordinary share), (ii) achievement of at least \$40 million in RECORLEV® annual net sales in 2023 (\$0.25 per ordinary share), and (iii) achievement of at least \$80 million in RECORLEV® annual net sales in 2024 (\$0.50 per ordinary share). The minimum payment on the CVR per Strongbridge ordinary share is zero and the maximum payment is \$1.00 in cash or Xeris Biopharma Holdings common stock, at Xeris Biopharma Holdings' election.

Following the close of the transaction, former Xeris shareholders own approximately 60% of Xeris Biopharma Holdings, while former Strongbridge shareholders own approximately 40%.

In conjunction with the close of the transaction, John H. Johnson, Strongbridge's former CEO, and Garheng Kong, M.D., PhD, MBA, Strongbridge's former Chairman of the board of directors of Strongbridge, will join the Board of Directors of Xeris Biopharma Holdings as new independent directors, increasing the size of the Board to eight members.

"On behalf of our Board of Directors, we welcome John and Garheng and their wealth of insights and experiences from across the industry, and specifically their intimate knowledge of Strongbridge Biopharma," said Paul R. Edick, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Xeris Biopharma Holdings. "As Xeris Biopharma continues to grow and evolve as a commercial company, we look forward to collaborating with them to shape our strategic plans and advance our mission."

SVB Leerink LLC is acting as financial advisor to Xeris, and Goodwin Procter LLP and A&L Goodbody LLP are serving as legal counsel. MTS Health Partners, LP is acting as financial advisor to Strongbridge, and Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom, LLP and Arthur Cox LLP are serving as legal counsel.

About Xeris Biopharma Holdings

Xeris (Nasdaq: XERS), is a biopharmaceutical company developing and commercializing unique therapies for patient populations in endocrinology, neurology, and gastroenterology. Xeris has two commercially available products, Gvoke®, a ready-to-use liquid glucagon for the treatment of severe hypoglycemia and Keveyis®, the first and only FDA-approved therapy for primary periodic paralysis. Xeris also has a robust pipeline of development programs to extend the current marketed products into important new indications and uses and bring new products forward using its proprietary formulation technology platforms, XeriSol™ and XeriJect™, supporting long-term product development and commercial success.

Xeris Biopharma Holdings is headquartered in Chicago, IL. For more information, visit www.xerispharma.com, or follow us on Twitter, LinkedIn, or Instagram.

Forward-Looking Statements

Any statements in this press release about future expectations, plans and prospects for Xeris Biopharma Holdings, Inc. including statements regarding the market and therapeutic potential of its products and product candidates, expectations regarding clinical data or results from planned clinical trials, estimates and projections about the potential benefits of the Strongbridge Biopharma acquisition, the timing or likelihood of regulatory approval and commercialization of its product candidates, the timing or likelihood of expansion into additional markets, the timing or likelihood of identifying potential development and commercialization partnerships, the potential utility of its formulation platforms and other statements containing the words "will," "would," "continue," and similar expressions, constitute forward-looking statements within the meaning of The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements. Such risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, failure to realize the expected benefits of the possible acquisition, failure to promptly and effectively integrate Strongbridge's businesses, general economic and business conditions that affect the combined companies following the consummation of the possible acquisition,

the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the combined businesses following the consummation of the transaction, changes in global, political, economic, business, competitive, market and regulatory forces, future exchange and interest rates, changes in tax laws, regulations, rates and policies, future business acquisitions or disposals and competitive developments. These forward-looking statements are based on numerous assumptions and assessments made in light of Xeris' experience and perception of historical trends, current conditions, business strategies, operating environment, future developments, and other factors it believes appropriate. By their nature, forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks and uncertainties because they relate to events and depend on circumstances that will occur in the future. The factors described in the context of such forward-looking statements in this communication could cause Xeris' plans with respect to Strongbridge, Xeris' actual results, performance or achievements, industry results and developments to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by such forward-looking statements. Although it is believed that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, no assurance can be given that such expectations will prove to have been correct and persons reading this communication are therefore cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements which speak only as at the date of this communication. Additional information about economic, competitive, governmental, technological, and other factors that may affect Xeris is set forth in Item 1A, "Risk Factors," in Xeris' 2020 Annual Report on Form 10-K, which has been filed with the SEC and other important factors in Xeris' subsequent filings with the SEC, the contents of which are not incorporated by reference into, nor do they form part of, this communication. Additional information about economic, competitive, governmental, technological, and other factors that may affect Strongbridge is set forth in Item 1A, "Risk Factors," in Strongbridge's 2020 Annual Report on Form 10-K, which has been filed with the SEC, the contents of which are not incorporated by reference into, nor do they form part of, this communication. Any forward-looking statements in this communication are based upon information available to Xeris, as of the date of this communication and, while believed to be true when made, may ultimately prove to be incorrect. Subject to any obligations under applicable law, Xeris does not undertake any obligation to update any forward-looking statement whether as a result of new information, future developments or otherwise, or to conform any forward-looking statement to actual results, future events, or to changes in expectations. All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to Xeris or any person acting on behalf of any of them are expressly qualified in their entirety by this paragraph.

Investor Contact

Allison Wey Senior Vice President, Investor Relations and Corporate Communications awey@xerispharma.com 312-736-1237